**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

AND

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

SONOMA COUNTY ON ROUTE 1 NEAR BODEGA BAY AT 0.2 KM NORTH OF SMITH BROTHERS ROAD AND ON ROUTE 116 NEAR MONTE CRISTO AT 0.1 KM EAST OF MONTE CRISTO DRIVE

DISTRICT 04, ROUTES 1, 116

For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 2004, and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.

CONTRACT NO. 04-1S3004

04-Son-1,116-15.6,11.3

Federal Aid Project

ER-35M1(004) E

Bids Open: January 4, 2006
Dated: November 21, 2005

OSD

****

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

****

- Attention is directed to "Guarantee" of Section 5 of the special provisions regarding the Contractor's guarantee of contract work.

- Effective September 1, 2005, Padilla & Associates will no longer provide lists of certified DBEs to contractors bidding on projects. Padilla provided this service for contracts in Districts 05 (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (Kern County), 07, 08, 11 and 12.

  Contractors bidding on projects in these Districts may obtain lists of certified DBEs from the Department's Website at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep. The Department also publishes a yearly directory of certified firms that may be ordered from the Publications Unit at (916) 445-3520

- Attention is directed to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," of the special provisions, regarding submittal of the "CALTRANS BIDDER – DBE INFORMATION" form and GOOD FAITH EFFORT (GFE) DOCUMENTATION form with the bid or by THE FOURTH DAY following bid opening.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS 1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE 4
SPECIAL PROVISIONS 9
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS 9
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 9
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 74
2-1.01 GENERAL 74
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS 74
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) 75
2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT 77
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION 77
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT 78
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES 78
SECTION 5. GENERAL 79
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS 79
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS 79
5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK 79
5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS 79
5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES 79
5-1.015 LABORATORY 79
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS 79
5-1.018 GUARANTEE 79
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE 80
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION 81
5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION 81
5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS 81
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS 81
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY 82
5-1.05 TESTING 83
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES 83
5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT 83
5-1.07 (BLANK) 84
5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS 84
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS 84
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS 84
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS 84
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING 85
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS 85
5-1.103 RECORDS 86
5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT 86
5-1.11 PARTNERING 86
5-1.12 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE 87
5-1.13 PAYMENTS 87
5-1.14 PROJECT INFORMATION 87
5-1.15 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA 88
SECTION 6. (BLANK) 88
SECTION 7. (BLANK) 88
SECTION 8. MATERIALS 88
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS 88
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS 88
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS 95
8-1.03 ENGINEERING FABRICS 101
8-1.04 ASPHALTIC EMULSION 101
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE 101

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 101
8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 102
SECTION 8-3. WELDING 102
8-3.01 WELDING 102
GENERAL 102
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL 105
PAYMENT 107
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK 107
10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS 107
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK 107
10-1.02 GENERAL MIGRATORY BIRD PROTECTION 109
10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL 109
RETENTION OF FUNDS 110
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS 111
COST BREAK-DOWN 112
SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION 115
MAINTENANCE 116
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS 116
SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS 117
PAYMENT 119
10-1.04 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL 120
MATERIALS 120
APPLICATION 120
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 120
10-1.05 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET 121
10-1.06 TEMPORARY COVER 122
10-1.07 TEMPORARY WATER LINE 124
10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY 125
10-1.09 TEMPORARY CHECK DAM 127
10-1.10 TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL 129
10-1.11 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE 130
10-1.12 TEMPORARY FENCE 132
10-1.13 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA) 132
MATERIALS 133
INSTALLATION 133
MAINTENANCE 133
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 133
10-1.14 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE 134
10-1.15 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION 135
MATERIALS 136
INSTALLATION 137
MAINTENANCE 138
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 139
10-1.16 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD) 139
DEFINITIONS 139
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 139
COMPUTER SOFTWARE 140
NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA 140
BASELINE SCHEDULE 141
UPDATE SCHEDULE 141
FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE 141
RETENTION 141
PAYMENT 141
10-1.17 OBSTRUCTIONS 141
10-1.18 DUST CONTROL 142
10-1.19 MOBILIZATION 142
10-1.20 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES 142
10-1.21 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS 142

10-1.22 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC 143
10-1.23 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 145
CLOSURE SCHEDULE 145
CONTINGENCY PLAN 145
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES 145
COMPENSATION 145
10-1.24 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE 146
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE 146
MOVING LANE CLOSURE 146
PAYMENT 147
10-1.25 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION 147
GENERAL 147
TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION 147
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT) 148
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT) 148
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS 148
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 149
10-1.26 PORTABLE FLASHING BEACON 149
10-1.27 BARRICADE 149
10-1.28 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS 149
10-1.29 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN 150
10-1.30 TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM 150
OPERATION 151
MAINTAINING TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM 151
CONDUIT 151
CONDUCTORS AND WIRING 151
BONDING AND GROUNDING 151
SERVICE 151
COMMERCIAL POWER 152
GENERATOR 152
GENERATOR OPERATION 152
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) 152
STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY 152
SALVAGING SIGNAL SYSTEM 153
PAYMENT 153
10-1.31 TEMPORARY RAILING 153
10-1.32 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE 153
10-1.33 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES 154
ABANDON WATER LINE 154
REMOVE FENCE 155
REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING 155
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER 155
REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE 155
REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE 156
REMOVE WATER LINE 156
REPLACE MANHOLE 156
ADJUST MANHOLE 157
REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING 157
REMOVE SACKED CONCRETE WALL 157
10-1.34 CLEARING AND GRUBBING 157
10-1.35 EARTHWORK 158
SOLDIER PILE WALL EARTHWORK 160
10-1.36 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL) 161
10-1.37 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D) 161
MATERIALS 161
APPLICATION 163
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 163
10-1.38 AGGREGATE SUBBASE 163
10-1.39 ASPHALT CONCRETE 164

10-1.40 PILING 166
GENERAL 166
STEEL SOLDIER PILING 166
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING) 166
10-1.41 DRILLED HOLES 167
10-1.42 TIEBACK ANCHORS 167
MATERIALS 167
CONSTRUCTION 169
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 172
10-1.43 CONCRETE STRUCTURES 172
GENERAL 172
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 172
10-1.44 ARCHITECTURAL TREATMENT (WOOD GRAIN) AND (SCULPTED ROCK FINISH) 172
REFEREE SAMPLE 172
TEST PANEL 172
WOOD GRAIN TEXTURE 172
FORM LINERS 172
RELEASING FORM LINERS 173
ABRASIVE BLASTING 173
CURING 173
SHOTCRETE - SCULPTED ROCK FINSH 174
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 174
10-1.45 REINFORCEMENT 174
EPOXY-COATED PREFABRICATED REINFORCEMENT 174
10-1.46 SHOTCRETE 175
PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS 176
PLACING 177
TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE 177
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 177
10-1.47 FURNISH SIGN 177
SHEET ALUMINUM 178
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING 178
PROCESS COLOR AND FILM 178
SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN 179
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANEL SIGN 179
10.1.48 CLEAN AND PAINT STEEL SOLDIER PILING 179
CLEANING 180
PAINTING 180
REPAIR 181
PAYMENT 182
10-1.49 PREPARE AND STAIN ARCHITECTURAL TEXURED SURFACES 182
MATERIALS 182
SURFACE PREPARATION 183
STAIN APPLICATION 183
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 183
10-1.50 PLASTIC PIPE 183
10-1.51 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE 183
10-1.52 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES 183
10-1.53 GRATED LINE DRAIN 183
10-1.54 WATER LINES 185
MATERIALS 185
DISINFECTING OF WATER LINES 186
PRESSURE TESTING WATER LINE INSTALLATIONS 187
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 187
10-1.55 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION 187
10-1.56 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL 187
10-1.57 TYPE WM FENCE 188
10-1.58 CHAIN LINK FENCE 188
10-1.59 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS 188

10-1.60 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING 188
10-1.61 CABLE RAILING 188
10-1.62 CONCRETE BARRIER 188
10-1.63 CRASH CUSHION (ADIEM) 189
10-1.64 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE 189
10-1.65 PAVEMENT MARKERS 190
SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS 190
SECTION 11-1. (BLANK) 190
SECTION 11-2. ASPHALTS 190
SECTION 92: ASPHALTS 190
SECTION 12. (BLANK) 193
SECTION 13. (BLANK) 193
SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 194
FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS 213

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Acronyms and Abbreviations (A-L)
A10B	Acronyms and Abbreviations (M-Z)
A10C	Symbols (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10D	Symbols (Sheet 2 of 2)
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24E	Pavement Markings – Words And Crosswalks
A62A	Excavation and Backfill – Miscellaneous Details
A62F	Excavation and Backfill – Metal And Plastic Culverts
A73A	Object Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A77A1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Railing Section (Wood Post With Wood Block)
A77B1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Hardware
A77C1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
A77C3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
A77C4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details
A77H1	Metal Railing End Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
A77H3	Metal Railing Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details
A77I1	Metal Railing End Anchor Assembly (Type CA)
A77I2	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Buried Post End Anchor
A77J3	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Abutments and Walls
A82B1	Crash Cushion (Type ADIEM)
A85	Chain Link Fence
A86	Barbed Wire And Wire Mesh Fences
A87A	Curbs and Driveways
A87B	Asphalt Concrete Dikes
D74B	Drainage Inlets
D74C	Drainage Inlets Details
D75A	Pipe Inlets
D77A	Grate Details
D77B	Bicycle Proof Grate Details
RSP D78C	Inlet Depressions – Asphalt Concrete Shoulders
D97A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1- Annular Coupling Band Bar And Strap and

	Angle Connections
D97B	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 2- Hat Band Coupler and Flange Details
D97C	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3- Helical and Universal Couplers
D97E	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5- Standard Joint
D98C	Grated Line Drain Details
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
RSP T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
RSP T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Two lane Conventional Highways
RSP T17	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Two Lane Highways
B3-9	Retaining Wall Details No. 2
B11-47	Cable Railing
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS3	Roadside Signs - Laminated Wood Box Post Typical Installation Details No. 3
S89	Roadside Formed Single Sheet Aluminum Panel
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Sign, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Sign, Diamond Shape
ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-2A	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment)
ES-2C	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series)
ES-2D	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram, Type III – A Series)
ES-3C	Electrical Systems (Controller Cabinet Details)
ES-4A	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads And Mountings)
ES-4E	Electrical Systems (Signal Faces And Mountings)
ES-7J	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Advance Flashing Beacons)
ES-8	Electrical Systems (Pull Box Details)
ES-13A	Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)
ES-13B	Electrical Systems (Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings)

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 04-1S3004

04-Son-1,116-15.6,11.3

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SONOMA COUNTY ON ROUTE 1 NEAR BODEGA BAY AT 0.2 KM NORTH OF SMITH BROTHERS ROAD AND ON ROUTE 116 NEAR MONTE CRISTO AT 0.1 KM EAST OF MONTE CRISTO DRIVE

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, CA 95814, until 2 o'clock p.m. on January 4, 2006, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room 0100 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SONOMA COUNTY ON ROUTE 1 NEAR BODEGA BAY AT 0.2 KM NORTH OF SMITH BROTHERS ROAD AND ON ROUTE 116 NEAR MONTE CRISTO AT 0.1 KM EAST OF MONTE CRISTO DRIVE

General work description: Construct retaining wall and modify roadway.

This project has a goal of 11 percent disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) participation.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

Bidder inquiries may be made as follows:

The Department will consider bidder inquiries only when a completed "Bidder Inquiry" form is submitted. A copy of the "Bidder Inquiry" form is available at the Internet address shown below. The bidder inquiry shall include the bidder's name and telephone number. Submit "Bidder Inquiry" forms to :

Construction Program Duty Senior
111 Grand Avenue
Oakland, CA 94612

Fax Number: (510) 622-1805
E-mail: DUTY_SENIOR_DISTRICT04@dot.ca.gov
Tel. Number: (510) 286-5209

To expedite processing, submittal of "Bidder Inquiry" forms via Fax or E-mail is preferred.

To the extent feasible and at the discretion of the Department, completed "Bidder Inquiry" forms submitted for consideration will be investigated, and responses will be posted on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project_status/bid_inq.html

The responses to bidders' inquiries, unless incorporated into formal addenda to the contract, are not a part of the contract, and are provided for the bidder's convenience only. In some instances, the question and answer may represent a summary of the matters discussed rather than a word-for-word recitation. The availability or use of information provided in the responses to bidders' inquiries is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of Section 2-1.03 of the Standard Specifications or any other provision of the contract, the plans, Standard Specifications or Special Provisions, nor to excuse the contractor from full compliance with those contract requirements. Bidders are cautioned that subsequent responses or contract addenda may affect or vary a response previously given.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' internet web site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available through the California Department of Transportation's Electronic Project Document Distribution Site on the internet at http://hqidoc1.dot.ca.gov/. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated November 21, 2005

AM

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE

(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

04-1S3004

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1 (S)	071303	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE WM)	M	240
2 (S)	071325	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	M	88
3	035195	TEMPORARY WATER LINE	M	120
4	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
5	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
6	074023	TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL	HA	0.6
7	074027	TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET	M2	1090
8	074028	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	M	780
9	074029	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	M	160
10	074032	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY	EA	2
11	074033	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	EA	2
12	074034	TEMPORARY COVER	M2	860
13	074035	TEMPORARY CHECK DAM	M	45
14	074038	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	2
15 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
16 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
17 (S)	120120	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	16
18 (S)	120149	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	M2	4
19 (S)	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	M	780
20 (S)	035196	TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUM	EA	66

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21 (S)	120200	FLASHING BEACON (PORTABLE)	EA	60
22 (S)	120300	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	60
23 (S)	128201	TEMPORARY DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	20
24 (S)	128601	TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
25 (S)	128650	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	LS	LUMP SUM
26 (S)	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	620
27	035197	ABANDON WATER LINE	M	54
28	150607	REMOVE FENCE (TYPE WM)	M	190
29	150662	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	44
30	150704	REMOVE YELLOW THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	450
31	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	320
32	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	66
33	150771	REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	30
34	035198	REMOVE WATER LINE	M	120
35	035199	REPLACE MANHOLE	EA	1
36	150860	REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING	M3	510
37	152432	ADJUST MANHOLE	EA	1
38	035200	REMOVE SACKED CONCRETE WALL	M2	32
39	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM
40	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	170

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	190110	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
42	190136	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (DETOUR)	M3	2380
43 (F)	192049	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (SOLDIER PILE WALL)	M3	229
44 (F)	193029	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (SOLDIER PILE WALL)	M3	132
45 (F)	193119	LEAN CONCRETE BACKFILL	M3	87
46	198001	IMPORTED BORROW	M3	440
47	198050	EMBANKMENT	M3	2380
48 (S)	203014	FIBER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	510
49 (S)	203024	COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL)	M3	4
50 (S)	203026	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)	EA	12
51 (S)	203045	PURE LIVE SEED (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	50
52 (S)	203056	COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	170
53 (S)	203061	STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	130
54	250401	CLASS 4 AGGREGATE SUBBASE	M3	170
55	390102	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)	TONN	1340
56	394002	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	M2	5
57	394046	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE D)	M	6
58	394049	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE F)	M	29
59	049901	STEEL SOLDIER PILE (W 310 X 79)	M	451
60	049902	STEEL SOLDIER PILE (W 360 X 237)	M	228

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61 (S)	049903	760 MM DRILLED HOLE	M	190
62 (S)	049904	915 MM DRILLED HOLE	M	220
63 (S)	500050	TIEBACK ANCHOR	EA	19
64 (F)	510060	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL	M3	88
65 (F)	049905	CLASS 2 CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	M3	149
66 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	4
67 (F)	035201	MINOR CONCRETE (DRAINAGE INLET)	M3	1.2
68 (S-F)	049906	ARCHITECTURAL TREATMENT (SCULPTURED ROCK FINISH)	M2	198
69 (F)	049907	ARCHITECTURAL TREATMENT (WOOD TEXTURE)	M2	125
70 (S-F)	520103	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL)	KG	6800
71 (S-F)	049908	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (EPOXY COATED) (RETAINING WALL)	KG	15 800
72 (S-F)	530100	SHOTCRETE	M3	164
73 (S)	049909	CLEAN AND PAINT STEEL SOLDIER PILE	LS	LUMP SUM
74 (S)	049910	PREPARE AND STAIN ARCHITECTURAL TEXTURED SURFACES	M2	318
75	641132	300 MM PLASTIC PIPE	M	19
76	664016	450 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (2.77 MM THICK)	M	53
77	700659	900 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE INLET (2.77 MM THICK)	M	2
78	703233	GRATED LINE DRAIN	M	8
79	035202	200 MM WATER LINE	M	120
80	035203	150 MM WATER LINE	M	63

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81	035204	100 MM WATER LINE	M	50
82 (F)	731517	MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER)	M	39
83 (S-F)	035205	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	188
84 (S)	800052	FENCE (TYPE WM, WOOD POST)	M	190
85 (S)	800386	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-1.2, VINYL-CLAD)	M	39
86	820151	OBJECT MARKER (TYPE L-1)	EA	2
87 (S)	832003	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)	M	67
88 (S-F)	839521	CABLE RAILING	M	40
89 (S)	839581	END ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	1
90 (S)	839582	END ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE CA)	EA	1
91 (S)	839603	CRASH CUSHION (ADIEM)	EA	2
92 (F)	839704	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D)	M	37
93 (S)	840561	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	770
94 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	66
95	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 04-1S3004

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 2004, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

UPDATED JANUARY 28, 2005

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

Section 1-1.265, "Manual of Traffic Controls," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.265 MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

- The Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, 2003 Edition (MUTCD) is administered by the Federal Highway Administration.

Section 1, "Definitions and Terms," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following section:

1-1.266 MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES CALIFORNIA SUPPLEMENT

- The MUTCD 2003 California Supplement (MUTCD California Supplement) is issued by the Department of Transportation to provide amendments to the MUTCD. The MUTCD and MUTCD California Supplement supersede the Department's Manual of Traffic Controls.

SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work

- The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.
- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.
- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.
- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors, upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.
- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.
- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."
- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.
- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.
- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.
- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.
- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
- No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.
- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

SECTION 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The eighth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Signs, lights, flags, and other warning and safety devices and their use shall conform to the requirements set forth in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. Signs or other protective devices furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, as above provided, shall not obscure the visibility of, nor conflict in intent, meaning and function of either existing signs, lights and traffic control devices or any construction area signs and traffic control devices for which furnishing of, or payment for, is provided elsewhere in the specifications. Signs furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall be approved by the Engineer as to size, wording and location.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 18 days and no more than 90 days prior to the anticipated start of an operation that will change the vertical or horizontal clearance available to public traffic (including shoulders).

The sixteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 4.72 m or less, low clearance warning signs shall be placed in accordance with Part 2 of the MUTCD and the MUTCD California Supplement, and as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall conform to the dimensions, color, and legend requirements of the MUTCD, the MUTCD California Supplement, and these specifications except that the signs shall have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs shall be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: November 17, 2004

Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.04 NOTICE OF POTENTIAL CLAIM

- It is the intention of this section that disputes between the parties arising under and by virtue of the contract be brought to the attention of the Engineer at the earliest possible time in order that the matters may be resolved, if possible, or other appropriate action promptly taken.
- Disputes will not be considered unless the Contractor has first complied with specified notice or protest requirements, including Section 4-1.03, "Changes," Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities."
- For disputes arising under and by virtue of the contract, including an act or failure to act by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a signed written initial notice of potential claim to the Engineer within 5 days from the date the dispute first arose. The initial notice of potential claim shall provide the nature and circumstances involved in the dispute which shall remain consistent through the dispute. The initial notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201A furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Contractor shall assign an exclusive identification number for each dispute, determined by chronological sequencing, based on the date of the dispute.
- The exclusive identification number for each dispute shall be used on the following corresponding documents:

A. Initial notice of potential claim.
B. Supplemental notice of potential claim.
C. Full and final documentation of potential claim.
D. Corresponding claim included in the Contractor's written statement of claims.

- The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the opportunity to examine the site of work within 5 days from the date of the initial notice of potential claim. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of contract work unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer.
- Throughout the disputed work, the Contractor shall maintain records that provide a clear distinction between the incurred direct costs of disputed work and that of undisputed work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's project records deemed necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim within 20 days of the date of the Engineer's written request.
- Within 15 days of submitting the initial notice of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide a signed supplemental notice of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. The complete nature and circumstances of the dispute which caused the potential claim.
B. The contract provisions that provide the basis of claim.
C. The estimated cost of the potential claim, including an itemized breakdown of individual costs and how the estimate was determined.
D. A time impact analysis of the project schedule that illustrates the effect on the scheduled completion date due to schedule changes or disruptions where a request for adjustment of contract time is made.

- The information provided in items A and B above shall provide the Contractor's complete reasoning for additional compensation or adjustments.
- The supplemental notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201B furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the supplemental notice of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 20 days of its receipt. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, the Contractor shall update information in items C and D above as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information to the Engineer.
- Within 30 days of the completion of work related to the potential claim, the Contractor shall provide the full and final documentation of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. A detailed factual narration of events fully describing the nature and circumstances that caused the dispute, including, but not limited to, necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the dispute.
B. The specific provisions of the contract that support the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these provisions support and provide a basis for entitlement of the potential claim.
C. When additional monetary compensation is requested, the exact amount requested calculated in conformance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," or Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," including an itemized breakdown of individual costs. These costs shall be segregated into the following cost categories:

1. Labor – A listing of individuals, classifications, regular hours and overtime hours worked, dates worked, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of labor costs.
2. Materials – Invoices, purchase orders, location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work, dates materials were transported to the project or incorporated into the work, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of material costs.
3. Equipment – Listing of detailed description (make, model, and serial number), hours of use, dates of use and equipment rates. Equipment rates shall be at the applicable State rental rate as listed in the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates," in effect when the affected work related to the dispute was performed.
4. Other categories as specified by the Contractor or the Engineer.

D. When an adjustment of contract time is requested the following information shall be provided:

1. The specific dates for which contract time is being requested.
2. The specific reasons for entitlement to a contract time adjustment.
3. The specific provisions of the contract that provide the basis for the requested contract time adjustment.
4. A detailed time impact analysis of the project schedule. The time impact analysis shall show the effect of changes or disruptions on the scheduled completion date to demonstrate entitlement to a contract time adjustment.

E. The identification and copies of the Contractor's documents and the substance of oral communications that support the potential claim.

• The full and final documentation of the potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201C furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655.

• Pertinent information, references, arguments, and data to support the potential claim shall be included in the full and final documentation of potential claim. Information submitted subsequent to the full and final documentation submittal will not be considered. Information required in the full and final documentation of potential claim, as listed in items A to E above, that is not applicable to the dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer. No full and final documentation of potential claim will be considered that does not have the same nature and circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the initial and supplemental notices of potential claim.

• The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the full and final documentation of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 30 days of its receipt unless otherwise specified. The Engineer's receipt of the full and final documentation of potential claim shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand. If the full and final documentation of potential claim is submitted by the Contractor after acceptance of the work by the Director, the Engineer need not provide a written response.

• Provisions in this section shall not apply to those claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate. Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or retentions, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the weekly statement of working days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion." Administrative disputes that occur prior to issuance of the proposed final estimate shall follow applicable requirements of this section. Information listed in the supplemental notice and full and final documentation of potential claim that is not applicable to the administrative dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer.

• Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, the Contractor may pursue the administrative claim process pursuant to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," for any potential claim found by the Engineer to be without merit.

• Failure of the Contractor to conform to specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract, and is deemed as the Contractor's waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim process in conformance with Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment of Claims," and shall operate as a bar to arbitration pursuant to Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.07B Final Payment and Claims

• After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer will make a proposed final estimate in writing of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work and other bases for payment, and shall also show each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be kept

or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor shall submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the thirtieth day after receiving the proposed final estimate. If the thirtieth day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then receipt of the written approval or statement of claims by the Engineer shall not be later than close of business of the next business day. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate shall be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

- On the Contractor's approval, or if the Contractor files no claim within the specified period of 30 days, the Engineer will issue a final estimate in writing in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor, and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum so found to be due. That final estimate and payment thereon shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- If the Contractor within the specified period of 30 days files claims, the Engineer will issue a semifinal estimate in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the sum found to be due. The semifinal estimate and corresponding payment shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on each question relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except insofar as affected by the claims filed within the time and in the manner required hereunder and except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- Except for claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate, the Contractor shall only provide the following two items of information for each claim:

A. The exclusive identification number that corresponds to the supporting full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The final amount of requested additional compensation.

- If the final amount of requested additional compensation is different than the amount of requested compensation included in the full and final documentation of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide in the written statement of claims the reasons for the changed amount, the specific provisions of the contract which support the changed amount, and a statement of the reasons the provisions support and provide a basis for the changed amount. If the Contractor's claim fails to provide an exclusive identification number or if there is a disparity in the provided exclusive identification number, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the omission or disparity. The Contractor shall have 15 days after receiving notification from the Engineer to correct the omission or disparity. If after the 15 days has elapsed, there is still an omission or disparity of the exclusive identification number assigned to the claim, the Engineer will assign the number. No claim will be considered that has any of the following deficiencies:

A. The claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis as the corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The claim does not have a corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
C. The claim was not included in the written statement of claims.
D. The Contractor did not comply with applicable notice or protest requirements of Sections 4-1.03, "Changes," 5-1.116, "Differing Site Condition," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim."

- Administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate shall be included in the Contractor's written statement of claims in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amounts of those claims.
- The Contractor shall keep full and complete records of the costs and additional time incurred for work for which a claim for additional compensation is made. The Engineer or designated claim investigators or auditors shall have access to those records and any other records as may be required by the Engineer to determine the facts or contentions involved in the claims. Failure to permit access to those records shall be sufficient cause for denying the claims.

- The written statement of claims submitted by the Contractor shall be accompanied by a notarized certificate containing the following language:

> Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification and with specific reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Section 12650 et. seq., the undersigned,
>
> _____ .
> *(name)*
>
> _____ *of*
> *(title)*
>
> _____ .
> *(company)*
>
> hereby certifies that the claim for the additional compensation and time, if any, made herein for the work on this contract is a true statement of the actual costs incurred and time sought, and is fully documented and supported under the contract between parties.
>
> Dated _____
>
> /s/ _____
>
> Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day
>
> of _____ .
>
> _____
> *(Notary Public)*
> My Commission
> Expires _____

- Failure to submit the notarized certificate will be sufficient cause for denying the claim.
- Claims for overhead type expenses or costs, in addition to being certified as stated above, shall be supported and accompanied by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant. Omission of a supporting audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant shall result in denial of the claim and shall operate as a bar to arbitration, as to the claim, in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code. Claims for overhead type expenses or costs shall be subject to audit by the State at its discretion. The costs of performing an audit examination and submitting the report shall be borne by the Contractor. The Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead are:

A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31.
B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
C. Related solely to the project under examination.

- Costs or expenses incurred by the State in reviewing or auditing claims that are not supported by the Contractor's cost accounting or other records shall be deemed to be damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.
- If the Engineer determines that a claim requires additional analysis, the Engineer will schedule a board of review meeting. The Contractor shall meet with the review board or person and make a presentation in support of the claim. Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory.
- The District Director of the District that administered the contract will make the final determination of any claims which remain in dispute after completion of claim review by the Engineer or board of review meeting.

The final determination of claims will be sent to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail. The Engineer will then make and issue the Engineer's final estimate in writing and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum, if any, found due thereon. That final estimate shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract

on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

• Failure of the Contractor to conform to the specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall operate as a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

SECTION 12: CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 12-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Attention is directed to Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. Nothing in this Section 12 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in these manuals.

Section 12-2.01, "Flaggers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Flaggers while on duty and assigned to traffic control or to give warning to the public that the highway is under construction and of any dangerous conditions to be encountered as a result thereof, shall perform their duties and shall be provided with the necessary equipment in conformance with Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. The equipment shall be furnished and kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the requirements in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement, all devices used by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall conform to the provisions in this Section 12-3.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The term "Construction Area Signs" shall include all temporary signs required for the direction of public traffic through or around the work during construction. Construction area signs are shown in or referred to in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement.

The fourth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• All construction area signs shall conform to the dimensions, color and legend requirements of the plans, Part 6 of the MUTCD, Part 6 of the MUTCD California Supplement, and these specifications. All sign panels shall be the product of a commercial sign manufacturer, and shall be as specified in these specifications.

The eighth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Used signs with the specified sheeting material will be considered satisfactory if they conform to the requirements for visibility and legibility and the colors conform to the requirements in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. A significant difference between day and nighttime retroreflective color will be grounds for rejecting signs.

Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth paragraphs.

SECTION 15: EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The sixth paragraph of Section 15-2.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Full compensation for removing, salvaging, reconstructing, relocating or resetting end caps, return caps, terminal sections, and buried post anchors, for metal beam guard railings and thrie beam barriers, and for connecting reconstructed,

relocated or reset railings and barriers to new and existing facilities, including connections to concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the type of railing or barrier work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Foundation piles of any material shall be of such length as is required to obtain the specified penetration, and to extend into the cap or footing block as shown on the plans, or specified in the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where tension or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143. The pile shall sustain the first compression test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in compression, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of compression load testing.
- Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689. The loading apparatus described as "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" shall not be used. The pile shall sustain the first tension test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in tension, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of tension load testing.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- For driven piling, the Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions. For cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, the Contractor shall construct

piling of such length to develop the nominal resistance in compression and to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The tenth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Load test piles and anchor piles which are not to be incorporated in the completed structure shall be removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-4.02, "Removal Methods," and the remaining holes shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

The fifth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Load test anchorages in piles used as anchor piles shall conform to the following requirements:

A. High strength threaded steel rods shall conform to the provisions for bars in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," except Type II bars shall be used.
B. High strength steel plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 345.
C. Anchor nuts shall conform to the provisions in the second paragraph in Section 50-1.06, "Anchorages and Distribution."

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Driven piles shall be installed with impact hammers that are approved in writing by the Engineer. Impact hammers shall be steam, hydraulic, air or diesel hammers. Impact hammers shall develop sufficient energy to drive the piles at a penetration rate of not less than 3 mm per blow at the specified nominal resistance.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When necessary to obtain the specified penetration and when authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor may supply and operate one or more water jets and pumps, or furnish the necessary drilling apparatus and drill holes not greater than the least dimension of the pile to the proper depth and drive the piles therein. Jets shall not be used at locations where the stability of embankments or other improvements would be endangered. In addition, for steel piles, steel shells, or steel casings, when necessary to obtain the specified penetration or to prevent damage to the pile during installation, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections or take other measures as approved by the Engineer.

• The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The second paragraph in Section 49-1.07, "Driving," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Timber piles shall be fresh-headed and square and when permitted by the Engineer, the heads of the piles may be protected by means of heavy steel or wrought iron rings. During driving operations timber piling shall be restrained from lateral movement at intervals not to exceed 6 m over the length between the driving head and the ground surface. During driving operations, the timber pile shall be kept moving by continuous operation of the hammer. When the blow count exceeds either 2 times the blow count required in 300 mm, or 3 times the blow count required in 75 mm for the nominal resistance as shown on the plans, computed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance Criteria," additional aids shall be used to obtain the specified penetration. These aids may include the use of water jets or drilling, where permitted, or the use of a larger hammer employing a heavy ram striking with a low velocity.

Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

49-1.08 PILE DRIVING ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

• Except for piles to be load tested, driven piles shall be driven to a value of not less than the nominal resistance shown on the plans unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or permitted in writing by the Engineer. In addition, when a pile tip elevation is specified, driven piles shall penetrate at least to the specified tip elevation, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer. Piles to be load tested shall be driven to the specified tip elevation.

- When the pile nominal resistance is omitted from the plans or the special provisions, timber piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 800 kN, and steel and concrete piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 1250 kN.
- The nominal resistance for driven piles shall be determined from the following formula in which "R_u" is the nominal resistance in kilonewtons, "E_r" is the manufacturer's rating for joules of energy developed by the hammer at the observed field drop height, and "N" is the number of hammer blows in the last 300 millimeters. (maximum value to be used for N is 100):

$$R_u = (7 * (E_r)^{1/2} * \log_{10} (0.83 * N)) - 550$$

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.03, "Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When preservative treatment of timber piles is required by the plans or specified in the special provisions, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and the applicable AWPA Use Category.

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.04, "Treatment of Pile Heads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

A. An application of wood preservative conforming to the provisions in Section 58-1.04, "Wood Preservative for Manual Treatment," shall first be applied to the head of the pile and a protective cap shall then be built up by applying alternate layers of loosely woven fabric and hot asphalt or tar similar to membrane waterproofing, using 3 layers of asphalt or tar and 2 layers of fabric. The fabric shall measure at least 150 mm more in each direction than the diameter of the pile and shall be turned down over the pile and the edges secured by binding with 2 turns of No. 10 galvanized wire. The fabric shall be wired in advance of the application of the final layer of asphalt or tar, which shall extend down over the wiring.
B. The sawed surface shall be covered with 3 applications of a hot mixture of 60 percent creosote and 40 percent roofing pitch, or thoroughly brushcoated with 3 applications of hot creosote and covered with hot roofing pitch. A covering of 3.50-mm nominal thickness galvanized steel sheet shall be placed over the coating and bent down over the sides of each pile to shed water.

Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the fifth paragraph.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Except for precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment, lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles shall be removed, and the holes filled in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."
- Lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment shall be removed to a depth of at least 25 mm below the surface of the concrete, and the resulting hole shall be filled with epoxy adhesive before the piles are delivered to the job site. The epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Sections 95-1, "General," and 95-2.01, "Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base (State Specification 8040-03)."

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:

  A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required nominal resistance and penetration and filled with concrete.
  B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
  C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
  D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

- The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.04, "Steel Shells," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Steel shells shall be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete. The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step-tapered, or a combination of either, with cylindrical sections.

The first paragraph in Section 49-4.05, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After being driven and prior to placing reinforcement and concrete therein, the steel shells shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell which is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its nominal resistance will be rejected. Rejected shells shall be removed and replaced, or a new shell shall be driven adjacent to the rejected shell. Rejected shells which cannot be removed shall be filled with concrete by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. When a new shell is driven to replace a rejected shell, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall enlarge the footing as determined necessary by the Engineer.

The third paragraph in Section 49-5.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel pipe piles shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Steel pipe piles less than 360 mm in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 2 or 3.
2. Steel pipe piles 360 mm and greater in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 3.
3. Steel pipe piles shall be of the nominal diameter and nominal wall thickness shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
4. The carbon equivalency (CE) of steel for steel pipe piles, as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI5.1, shall not exceed 0.45.
5. The sulfur content of steel for steel pipe piles shall not exceed 0.05-percent.
6. Seams in steel pipe piles shall be complete penetration welds.

The first paragraph in Section 49-6.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The length of timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and of cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, shall be the greater of the following:

A. The total length in place in the completed work, measured along the longest side, from the tip of the pile to the plane of pile cut-off.
B. The length measured along the longest side, from the tip elevation shown on the plans or the tip elevation ordered by the Engineer, to the plane of pile cut-off.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read

• The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles and cutting off piles, all complete in

place to the required nominal resistance and penetration as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Full compensation for all jetting, drilling, providing special driving tips or heavier sections for steel piles or shells, or other work necessary to obtain the specified penetration and nominal resistance of the piles, for predrilling holes through embankment and filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or pea gravel, for disposing of material resulting from jetting, drilling or predrilling holes, and for all excavation and backfill involved in constructing concrete extensions as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile or in the contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, for load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer

SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 18, 2002

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

• Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.

• In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.

• In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381 µm to 1143 µm.
C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.

F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.

G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.

- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.
- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.
- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.
- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.
- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.
- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.
- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.
- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.
- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all

dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The thirteenth paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:

A. For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
B. For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.
C. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The eleventh paragraph in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 0.9-m and in uniform lengths of not less than 1.8 m, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 1.8 m. Where the width of the member formed is less than 0.9-m, the width of the panels shall be not less than the width of the member. Panels shall be arranged in symmetrical patterns conforming to the general lines of the structure. Except when otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, panels for vertical surfaces shall be placed with the long dimension horizontal and with horizontal joints level and continuous. Form panels for curved surfaces of columns shall be continuous for a minimum of one quarter of the circumference, or 1.8 m. For walls with sloping footings which do not abut other walls, panels may be placed with the long dimension parallel to the footing. Form panels on each side of the panel joint shall be precisely aligned, by means of supports or fasteners common to both panels, to result in a continuous unbroken concrete plane surface. When prefabricated soffit panels are used, form filler panels joining prefabricated panels shall have a uniform minimum width of 0.3-m and shall produce a smooth uniform surface with consistent longitudinal joint lines between the prefabricated panels.

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is

registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.

- The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.
- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m^2 for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual nominal resistance assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- For falsework piles with a calculated nominal resistance greater than 1800 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and generate field acceptance criteria based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

• Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The third sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard.

Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The opening of the joints at the time of placing shall be that shown on the plans adjusted for temperature. Care shall be taken to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Where shown on the plans, joints in structures shall be sealed with joint seals, joint seal assemblies, or seismic joints in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in these specifications, and the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall consist of metal or metal and elastomeric assemblies which are anchored or cast into a recess in the concrete over the joint. Strip seal joint seal assemblies consist of only one joint cell. Modular unit joint seal assemblies consist of more than one joint cell.

The fifth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Movement Rating (MR) shall be measured normal to the longitudinal axis of the joint. The type of seal to be used for the MR shown on the plans shall be as follows:

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
MR ≤ 15 mm	Type A or Type B
15 mm < MR ≤ 30 mm	Type A (silicone only) or Type B
30 mm < MR ≤ 50 mm	Type B
50 mm < MR ≤ 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
MR > 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit) or Seismic Joint

The second paragraph in Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The preformed elastomeric joint seal shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2628 and the following:

A. The seal shall consist of a multi-channel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
B. The minimum depth of the seal, measured at the contact surface, shall be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
C. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals shall provide a Movement Rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.

D. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal shall maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
E. The seal shall be furnished full length for each joint with no more than one shop splice in any 18-m length of seal.
F. The Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
G. Shop splices and field splices shall have no visible offset of exterior surfaces, and shall show no evidence of bond failure.
H. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell shall be filled to a depth of 80 mm with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam, or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

Section 51-1.12F(3)(c), "Joint Seal Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

(c) Joint Seal Assemblies and Seismic Joints

• Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall be furnished and installed in joints in bridge decks as shown on the plans and as specified in the special provisions.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The elastomer, as determined from test specimens, shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	15.5 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	350 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	25 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	31.5 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2 kg. mass	55 ±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 40°C ±2°C	D 1149 (except 100 ±20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Instantaneous thermal stiffening at -40°C	D 1043	Shall not exceed 4 times the stiffness measured at 23°C
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(2), "Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the requirements for steel-laminated elastomeric bearings in ASTM Designation: D 4014 and the following:

A. The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 1.9 mm (14 gage). Internal elastomer laminates shall have a thickness of 12 mm, and top and bottom elastomer covers shall each have a thickness of 6 mm. The combined thickness of internal elastomer laminates and top and bottom elastomer covers shall be equal to the bearing pad thickness shown on the plans. The elastomer cover to the steel laminates at the sides of the bearing shall be 3 mm. If guide pins or other devices are used to control the side cover over the steel laminates, any exposed

portions of the steel laminates shall be sealed by vulcanized patching. The length, width, or diameter of the bearings shall be as shown on the plans.

B. The total thickness of the bearings shall be equal to the thickness of elastomer laminates and covers plus the thickness of the steel laminates.

C. Elastomer for steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the provisions for elastomer in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads."

D. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer certifying that the bearings to be furnished conform to all of the above provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be supported by a certified copy of the results of tests performed by the manufacturer on the bearings.

E. One sample bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer from each lot of bearings to be furnished for the contract. Samples shall be available at least 3 weeks in advance of intended use. The sample bearing shall be one of the following:

Bearing Pad Thickness as Shown on the Plans	Sample Bearing
≤ 50 mm	Smallest complete bearing shown on the plans
> 50 mm	* 57 ± 3 mm thick sample not less than 200 mm x 305 mm in plan and cut by the manufacturer from the center of one of the thickest complete bearings

* The sample bearing plus remnant parts of the complete bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer.

F. A test specimen taken from the sample furnished to the Engineer will be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 663. Specimens tested shall show no indication of loss of bond between the elastomer and steel laminates.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.14, "Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Neoprene shall be manufactured from a vulcanized elastomeric compound containing neoprene as the sole elastomer and shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	13.8 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	300 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	30 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	26.3 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240	55±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 38°C ±1°C	D 1149 (except 100± 20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass
Flame resistance	C 542	Must not propagate flame
Oil Swell, ASTM Oil #3, 70 h at 100°C, volume change, percent	D 471	80 Max.
Water absorption, immersed 7 days at 70°C, change in mass, percent	D 471	15 Max.

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.17, "Finish Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The smoothness of completed roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs and the adjacent 15 m of approach pavement, and the top surfaces of concrete decks which are to be covered with another material, will be tested by the

Engineer with a bridge profilograph in conformance with the requirements in California Test 547 and the requirements herein.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The first paragraph in Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Reinforcing bars shall be low-alloy steel deformed bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M, except that deformed or plain billet-steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, may be used as reinforcement in the following 5 categories:

A. Slope and channel paving,
B. Minor structures,
C. Sign and signal foundations (pile and spread footing types),
D. Roadside rest facilities, and
E. Concrete barrier Type 50 and Type 60 series and temporary railing.

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively.

Section 52-1.07 "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting item C of the third paragraph.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety." Whenever a portion of an assemblage of bar reinforcing steel that is not encased in concrete exceeds 6 m in height, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," working drawings and design calculations for the temporary support system to be used. The working drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The temporary support system shall be designed to resist all expected loads and shall be adequate to prevent collapse or overturning of the assemblage. If the installation of forms or other work requires revisions to or temporary release of any portion of the temporary support system, the working drawings shall show the support system to be used during each phase of construction. The minimum horizontal wind load to be applied to the bar reinforcing steel assemblage, or to a combined assemblage of reinforcing steel and forms, shall be the sum of the products of the wind impact area and the applicable wind pressure value for each height zone. The wind impact area is the total projected area of the cage normal to the direction of the applied wind. Wind pressure values shall be determined from the following table:

Height Zone (Meters above ground)	Wind Pressure Value (Pa)
0-9.0	960
9.1-15.0	1200
15.1-30.0	1440
Over 30	1675

Section 52-1.08 "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

52-1.08 SPLICING

- Splices of reinforcing bars shall consist of lap splices, service splices, or ultimate butt splices.
- Splicing of reinforcing bars will not be permitted at a location designated on the plans as a "No-Splice Zone." At the option of the Contractor, reinforcing bars may be continuous at locations where splices are shown on the plans. The location of splices, except where shown on the plans, shall be determined by the Contractor using available commercial lengths where practicable.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, splices in adjacent reinforcing bars at any particular section shall be staggered. The minimum distance between staggered lap splices or mechanical lap splices shall be the same as the length required for a lap splice in the largest bar. The minimum distance between staggered butt splices shall be 600 mm, measured between the midpoints of the splices along a line which is centered between the axes of the adjacent bars.

52-1.08A Lap Splicing Requirements

- Splices made by lapping shall consist of placing reinforcing bars in contact and wiring them together, maintaining the alignment of the bars and the minimum clearances. Should the Contractor elect to use a butt welded or mechanical splice at a location not designated on the plans as requiring a service or ultimate butt splice, this splice shall conform to the testing requirements for service splice.
- Reinforcing bars shall not be spliced by lapping at locations where the concrete section is not sufficient to provide a minimum clear distance of 50 mm between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. The clearance to the surface of the concrete specified in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," shall not be reduced.
- Reinforcing bars Nos. 43 and 57 shall not be spliced by lapping.
- Where ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 or A 706/A 706M reinforcing bars are required, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 60 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
- Where ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 reinforcing bars are permitted, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 30 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
- Splices in bundled bars shall conform to the following:

A In bundles of 2 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be the same as the length of a single bar lap splice.
B. In bundles of 3 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be 1.2 times the length of a single bar lap splice.

- Welded wire fabric shall be lapped such that the overlap between the outermost cross wires is not less than the larger of:

A. 150 mm,
B. The spacing of the cross wires plus 50 mm, or
C. The numerical value of the longitudinal wire size (MW-Size Number) times 370 divided by the spacing of the longitudinal wires in millimeters.

52-1.08B Service Splicing and Ultimate Butt Splicing Requirements

- Service splices and ultimate butt splices shall be either butt welded or mechanical splices, shall be used at the locations shown on the plans, and shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

52-1.08B(1) Mechanical Splices

- Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be on the Department's current prequalified list before use. The prequalified list can be obtained from the Department's internet site listed in the special provisions or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
- When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, the total slip shall not exceed the values listed in the following table:

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (μm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

- Slip requirements shall not apply to mechanical lap splices, splices that are welded, or splices that are used on hoops.
- Splicing procedures shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified in this section. Splices shall be made using the manufacturer's standard equipment, jigs, clamps, and other required accessories.
- Splice devices shall have a clear coverage of not less than 40 mm measured from the surface of the concrete to the outside of the splice device. Stirrups, ties, and other reinforcement shall be adjusted or relocated, and additional reinforcement shall be placed, if necessary, to provide the specified clear coverage to reinforcement.
- The Contractor shall furnish the following information for each shipment of splice material in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance:"

A. The type or series identification of the splice material including tracking information for traceability.
B. The bar grade and size number to be spliced.
C. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
D. A statement that the splicing systems and materials used in conformance with the manufacturer's installation procedures will develop the required tensile strengths, based on the nominal bar area, and will conform to the total slip requirements and the other requirements in these specifications.
E. A statement that the splice material conforms to the type of mechanical splice in the Department's current prequalified list.

52-1.08B(2) Butt Welded Splices

- Except for resistance butt welds, butt welded splices of reinforcing bars shall be complete joint penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D 1.4, and these specifications.
- Welders and welding procedures shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- Only the joint details and dimensions as shown in Figure 3.2, "Direct Butt Joints," of AWS D 1.4, shall be used for making complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement. Split pipe backing shall not be used.
- Butt welds shall be made with multiple weld passes using a stringer bead without an appreciable weaving motion. The maximum stringer bead width shall be 2.5 times the diameter of the electrode and slagging shall be performed between each weld pass. Weld reinforcement shall not exceed 4 mm in convexity.
- Electrodes used for welding shall meet the minimum Charpy V-notch impact requirement of 27°J at –20°C.
- For welding of bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or Grade 420, the requirements of Table 5.2, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperatures," of AWS D 1.4 are superseded by the following:

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 200°C for Grade 280 bars and 300°C for Grade 420 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 150 mm of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 90°C.

- When welding different grades of reinforcing bars, the electrode shall conform to Grade 280 bar requirements and the preheat shall conform to the Grade 420 bar requirements.
- In the event that any of the specified preheat, interpass, and post weld cooling temperatures are not met, all weld and heat affected zone metal shall be removed and the splice rewelded.
- Welding shall be protected from air currents, drafts, and precipitation to prevent loss of heat or loss of arc shielding. The method of protecting the welding area from loss of heat or loss of arc shielding shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

- Reinforcing bars shall not be direct butt spliced by thermite welding.
- Procedures to be used in making welded splices in reinforcing bars, and welders employed to make splices in reinforcing bars, shall be qualified by tests performed by the Contractor on sample splices of the type to be used, before making splices to be used in the work.

52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds

- Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is approved by the Transportation Laboratory. The list of approved fabricators can be obtained from the Department's internet site or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
- Before manufacturing hoops using resistance butt welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of hoops. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:

A. The pre-production procedures for the qualification of material and equipment.
B. The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production.
C. The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment.
D. The welding procedure specification (WPS) for resistance welding.
E. The method for identifying and tracking lots.

52-1.08C Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements

- The Contractor shall designate in writing a splicing Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for 1) the quality of all service and ultimate butt splicing including the inspection of materials and workmanship performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors; and 2) submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports regarding service and ultimate splicing to and from the Engineer.
- The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.
- Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at an independent qualified testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:

A. Proper facilities, including a tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested with minimum lengths as shown in this section.
B. A device for measuring the total slip of the reinforcing bars across the splice to the nearest 25 µm, that, when placed parallel to the longitudinal axis of the bar is able to simultaneously measure movement across the splice at 2 locations 180 degrees apart.
C. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
D. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.

- The Contractor shall provide samples for quality assurance testing in conformance with the provisions in these specifications and the special provisions.
- Prequalification and production sample splices shall be 1) a minimum length of 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller, and 2 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, with the splice located at mid-point; and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. Splices that show signs of tampering will be rejected.
- Shorter length sample splice bars may be furnished if approved in writing by the Engineer.
- The Contractor shall ensure that sample splices are properly secured and transported to the testing laboratory in such a manner that no alterations to the physical conditions occur during transportation. Sample splices shall be tested in the same condition as received. No modifications to the sample splices shall be made before testing.
- Each set or sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.
- For the purpose of production testing, a lot of either service splices or ultimate butt splices is defined as 1) 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of mechanical splices used for each bar size and each bar deformation pattern that is used in the work, or 2) 150, or fraction thereof, of complete joint penetration butt welded splices or resistance butt welded splices for

each bar size used in the work. If different diameters of hoop reinforcement are shown on the plans, separate lots shall be used for each different hoop diameter.

• Whenever a lot of splices is rejected, the rejected lot and subsequent lots of splices shall not be used in the work until 1) the QCM performs a complete review of the Contractor's quality control process for these splices, 2) a written report is submitted to the Engineer describing the cause of failure for the splices in this lot and provisions for preventing similar failures in future lots, and 3) the Engineer has provided the Contractor with written notification that the report is acceptable. The Engineer shall have 3 working days after receipt of the report to provide notification to the Contractor. In the event the Engineer fails to provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in providing notification, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report

• Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include splice material information, names of the operators who will be performing the splicing, and descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.

• The Splice Prequalification Report shall also include certifications from the fabricator for prequalifications of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

• Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work, before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.

• The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(2) Service Splice Test Criteria

• Service production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670 and shall develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 550 MPa.

52-1.08C(2)(a) Production Test Requirements for Service Splices

• Production tests shall be performed by the Contractor's independent laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.

• At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.

• The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.

• Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

• If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2),"Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable, provided each of the 4 samples develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 420 MPa.

• Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. This additional production test shall consist of testing 4 samples splices that have been randomly selected by the Engineer and removed by the

Contractor from the actual completed lot of splices. Should any of the 4 splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.

- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.

52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional service quality assurance sample splices. These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.
- These 4 additional quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria

- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
- A minimum of one control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate production, and quality assurance sample splices. Control bars shall be 1) a minimum length of one meter for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller and 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.
- Each sample splice and its associated control bar shall be identified and marked as a set. Each set shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.
- The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice and control bar, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.
- Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.
- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture in the reinforcing bar either: 1) outside of the affected zone or 2) within the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has achieved at least 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the control bar associated with the sample splice. In addition, necking of the bar, as defined in California Test 670, shall be evident at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.
- The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice.
- The ultimate tensile strength shall be determined for all control bars by tensile testing the bars to rupture, regardless of where each sample splice ruptures. If 2 control bars are tested for one sample splice, the bar with the lower ultimate tensile strength shall be considered the control bar.

52-1.08C(3)(a) Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sets of sample splices and control bars removed from each lot of completed splices, except when quality assurance tests are performed.
- After the splices in a lot have been completed, and the bars have been epoxy-coated when required, the QCM shall notify the Engineer in writing that the splices in this lot conform to the specifications and are ready for testing. Except for hoops, sample splices will be selected by the Engineer at the job site. Sample splices for hoops will be selected by the Engineer either at the job site or a fabrication facility.
- After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. The Contractor shall select the adjacent control bar for each sample splice bar, and the Engineer will place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices and control bars shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory.

- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- A sample splice or control bar from any set will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.
- The 4 sets from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sets of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. Should any of the 4 sample splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed, complete in place, before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.
- Production tests will not be required on repaired splices from a lot, regardless of the type of prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice used to make the repair. However, should an additional production test be required, the Engineer may select any repaired splice for the additional production test.

52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices along with associated control bars.
- Each time 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices are prepared, 2 of these quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets and 2 of the production sample splice and associated control bar sets, together, shall conform to the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a),"Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."
- The 2 remaining quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets, along with the 2 remaining production sample splice and associated control bar sets shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sets shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

52-1.08C(3)(c) Nondestructive Splice Tests

- When the specifications allow for welded sample splices to be taken from other than the completed lot of splices, the Contractor shall meet the following additional requirements.
- Except for resistance butt welded splices, radiographic examinations shall be performed on 25 percent of all complete joint penetration butt welded splices from a production lot. The size of a production lot will be a maximum of 150 splices. The Engineer will select the splices which will compose the production lot and also the splices within each production lot to be radiographically examined.
- All required radiographic examinations of complete joint penetration butt welded splices shall be performed by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4 and these specifications.
- Before radiographic examination, welds shall conform to the requirements in Section 4.4, "Quality of Welds," of AWS D 1.4.
- Should more than 12 percent of the splices which have been radiographically examined in any production lot be defective, an additional 25 percent of the splices, selected by the Engineer from the same production lot, shall be radiographically examined. Should more than 12 percent of the cumulative total of splices tested from the same production lot be defective, all remaining splices in the lot shall be radiographically examined.
- Additional radiographic examinations performed due to the identification of defective splices shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- All defects shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours before performing any radiographic examinations.

- The radiographic procedure used shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, AWS D1.4, and the following:

Two exposures shall be made for each complete joint penetration butt welded splice. For each of the 2 exposures, the radiation source shall be centered on each bar to be radiographed. The first exposure shall be made with the radiation source placed at zero degrees from the top of the weld and perpendicular to the weld root and identified with a station mark of "0." The second exposure shall be at 90 degrees to the "0" station mark and shall be identified with a station mark of "90." When obstructions prevent a 90 degree placement of the radiation source for the second exposure, and when approved in writing by the Engineer, the source may be rotated, around the centerline of the reinforcing bar, a maximum of 25 degrees.

For field produced complete joint penetration butt welds, no more than one weld shall be radiographed during one exposure. For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, if more than one weld is to be radiographed during one exposure, the angle between the root line of each weld and the direction to the radiation source shall be not less than 65 degrees.

Radiographs shall be made by either X-ray or gamma ray. Radiographs made by X-ray or gamma rays shall have densities of not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.5 in the area of interest. A tolerance of 0.05 in density is allowed for densitometer variations. Gamma rays shall be from the iridium 192 isotope and the emitting specimen shall not exceed 4.45 mm in the greatest diagonal dimension.

The radiographic film shall be placed perpendicular to the radiation source at all times; parallel to the root line of the weld unless source placement determines that the film must be turned; and as close to the root of the weld as possible.

The minimum source to film distance shall be maintained so as to ensure that all radiographs maintain a maximum geometric unsharpness of 0.020 at all times, regardless of the size of the reinforcing bars.

Penetrameters shall be placed on the source side of the bar and perpendicular to the radiation source at all times. One penetrameter shall be placed in the center of each bar to be radiographed, perpendicular to the weld root, and adjacent to the weld. Penetrameter images shall not appear in the weld area.

When radiography of more than one weld is being performed per exposure, each exposure shall have a minimum of one penetrameter per bar, or 3 penetrameters per exposure. When 3 penetrameters per exposure are used, one penetrameter shall be placed on each of the 2 outermost bars of the exposure, and the remaining penetrameter shall be placed on a centrally located bar.

An allowable weld buildup of 4 mm may be added to the total material thickness when determining the proper penetrameter selection. No image quality indicator equivalency will be accepted. Wire penetrameters or penetrameter blocks shall not be used.

Penetrameters shall be sufficiently shimmed using a radiographically identical material. Penetrameter image densities shall be a minimum of 2.0 and a maximum of 3.6.

Radiographic film shall be Class 1, regardless of the size of reinforcing bars.

Radiographs shall be free of film artifacts and processing defects, including, but not limited to, streaks, scratches, pressure marks or marks made for the purpose of identifying film or welding indications.

Each splice shall be clearly identified on each radiograph and the radiograph identification and marking system shall be established between the Contractor and the Engineer before radiographic inspection begins. Film shall be identified by lead numbers only; etching, flashing or writing in identifications of any type will not be permitted. Each piece of film identification information shall be legible and shall include, as a minimum, the following information: Contractor's name, date, name of nondestructive testing firm, initials of radiographer, contract number, part number and weld number. The letter "R" and repair number shall be placed directly after the weld number to designate a radiograph of a repaired weld.

Radiographic film shall be developed within a time range of one minute less to one minute more than the film manufacturer's recommended maximum development time. Sight development will not be allowed.

Processing chemistry shall be done with a consistent mixture and quality, and processing rinses and tanks shall be clean to ensure proper results. Records of all developing processes and any chemical changes to the developing processes shall be kept and furnished to the Engineer upon request. The Engineer may request, at any time, that a sheet of unexposed film be processed in the presence of the Engineer to verify processing chemical and rinse quality.

The results of all radiographic interpretations shall be recorded on a signed certification and a copy kept with the film packet.

Technique sheets prepared in conformance with the requirements in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 Section T-291 shall also contain the developer temperature, developing time, fixing duration and all rinse times.

52-1.08D Reporting Test Results

- A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an

engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice and any associated control bar, any notable defects, total measured slip, ultimate tensile strength of each splice, and for ultimate butt splices, limits of affected zone, location of visible necking area, ultimate tensile strength and 95 percent of this ultimate tensile strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of each control bar and the ultimate tensile strength of its associated splice.

- The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."
- Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 sets or 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

- If a portion or all of the reinforcing steel is epoxy-coated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the epoxy-coated reinforcement will be reduced $5000 for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles and an additional $3000 ($8000 total) for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and

extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000 or by an amount computed at $0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced $8000 or by $0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

Section 56-1.02A, "Bars, Plates and Shapes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02A Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Structural Tubing

• Bars, plates, and shapes shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, except, at the option of the Contractor, the light fixture mounting channel shall be continuous-slot steel channel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230], or aluminum Alloy 6063-T6 extruded aluminum conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 221 or B 221M.

• Structural tubing shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 500, Grade B.

• Removable sign panel frames shall be constructed of structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

Section 56-1.02B, "Sheets," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02B Sheets

• Sheets shall be carbon-steel sheets conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230].

• Ribbed sheet metal for box beam-closed truss sign structures shall be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230]. Sheet metal panels shall be G 165 coating designation in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M.

Section 56-1.02F, "Steel Walkway Gratings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02F Steel Walkway Gratings

• Steel walkway gratings shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the following provisions:

A. Gratings shall be the standard product of an established grating manufacturer.
B. Material for gratings shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation CS, Type B.
C. For welded type gratings, each joint shall be full resistance welded under pressure, to provide a sound, completely beaded joint.
D. For mechanically locked gratings, the method of fabrication and interlocking of the members shall be approved by the Engineer, and the fabricated grating shall be equal in strength to the welded type.
E. Gratings shall be accurately fabricated and free from warps, twists, or other defects affecting their appearance or serviceability. Ends of all rectangular panels shall be square. The tops of the bearing bars and cross members shall be in the same plane. Gratings distorted by the galvanizing process shall be straightened.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.

• High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.

- Nuts for high-strength bolts designated as snug-tight shall not be lubricated.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

The fifth paragraph of Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Douglas fir and Hem-Fir posts shall be treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and in conformance with AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A. Posts shall be incised and the minimum retention of preservative shall be as specified in AWPA Standards.

SECTION 57: TIMBER STRUCTURES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 57-1.02A, "Structural Timber and Lumber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When preservative treatment of timber and lumber is required, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA's Use Category 4B. The type of treatment to be used will be shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

SECTION 58: PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF LUMBER, TIMBER AND PILING

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The first paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer or otherwise specified in the special provisions, the timber, lumber and piling shall be pressure treated after all millwork is completed. The preservatives, treatment and results of treatment shall be in conformance with AWPA Standards U1-03, "User Specification for Treated Wood," and T1-03, "Processing and Treatment." Except as provided below, treatment of lumber and timber shall conform to the specified AWPA Use Category. The type of treatment to be used shall be one of those named in the special provisions, on the plans, or elsewhere in these specifications.

The second paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

• Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:

A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements of specification SSPC-PA2 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Miscellaneous bridge metal shall consist of the following, except as further provided in Section 51-1.19, "Utility Facilities," and in the special provisions:

A. Bearing assemblies, equalizing bolts and expansion joint armor in concrete structures.
B. Expansion joint armor in steel structures.
C. Manhole frames and covers, frames and grates, ladder rungs, guard posts and access door assemblies.
D. Deck drains, area drains, retaining wall drains, and drainage piping, except drainage items identified as "Bridge Deck Drainage System" in the special provisions.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
* 18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts
29.01-33.00	—	—	540
23.01-29.00	—	—	315
21.01-23.00	—	—	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	—

The third paragraph in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cables shall be 19 mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized, and in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410D, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

At the option of the Contractor, material thinner than 3.2 mm shall be galvanized either before fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation Z600, or after fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 123, except that the weight of zinc coating shall average not less than 365 g per square meter of actual surface area with no individual specimen having a coating weight of less than 305 g per square meter.

SECTION 80: FENCES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 80-3.01B(2), "Treated Wood Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Posts and braces to be treated shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps, bolts, nuts and other fittings shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, except as modified in this Section 83-1.02B and as specified in Section 83-1.02. The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 W-Beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. The edges and center of the rail element shall contact each post block. Rail element joints shall be lapped not less than 316 mm and bolted. The rail metal, in addition to conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, shall withstand a cold bend, without cracking, of 180 degrees around a mandrel of a diameter equal to 2.5 times the thickness of the plate.

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated in conformance with Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, chromated copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, ammoniacal copper quat or copper azole is used to treat the wood posts and blocks, the bolt holes shall be treated as follows:

A. Before the bolts are inserted, bolt holes shall be filled with a grease, recommended by the manufacturer for corrosion protection, which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C.

The twenty-fourth paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• End anchor assemblies and rail tensioning assemblies for metal beam guard railing shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall conform to the following provisions:

An end anchor assembly (Type SFT) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a wood post, a steel foundation tube, a steel soil plate and hardware.

An end anchor assembly (Type CA) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a single anchor rod or double anchor rods, hardware and one concrete anchor.

A rail tensioning assembly for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, and hardware.

The anchor plate, metal plates, steel foundation tubes and steel soil plate shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

The anchor rods shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, A 441 or A 572, or ASTM Designation: A 576, Grades 1018, 1019, 1021 or 1026. The eyes shall be hot forged or formed with full penetration welds. After fabrication, anchor rods with eyes that have been formed with any part of the eye below 870°C during the forming operation or with eyes that have been closed by welding shall be thermally stress relieved prior to galvanizing. The completed anchor rod, after galvanizing, shall develop a strength of 220 kN.

In lieu of built-up fabrication of anchor plates as shown on the plans, anchor plates may be press-formed from steel plate, with or without welded seams.

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307, unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or shown on the plans.

Anchor cable shall be 19-mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410D, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer. The overall length of each cable anchor assembly shall be as shown on the plans, but shall be a minimum of 2 m.

Where shown on the plans, cable clips and a cable thimble shall be used to attach cable to the anchor rod. Thimbles shall be commercial quality, galvanized steel. Cable clips shall be commercial quality drop forged galvanized steel.

The swaged fitting shall be machined from hot-rolled bars of steel conforming to AISI Designation: C 1035, and shall be annealed suitable for cold swaging. The swaged fitting shall be galvanized before swaging. A lock pin hole to accommodate a 6-mm, plated, spring steel pin shall be drilled through the head of the swage fitting to retain the stud in proper position. The manufacturer's identifying mark shall be stamped on the body of the swage fitting.

The 25-mm nominal diameter stud shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 449 after galvanizing. Prior to galvanizing, a 10-mm slot for the locking pin shall be milled in the stud end.

The swaged fittings, stud and nut assembly shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.

The cable assemblies shall be shipped as a complete unit including stud and nut.

Clevises shall be drop forged galvanized steel and shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.

One sample of cable properly fitted with swaged fitting and right hand thread stud at both ends as specified above, including a clevis when shown on the plans, one meter in total length, shall be furnished the Engineer for testing.

The portion of the anchor rod to be buried in earth shall be coated with a minimum 0.5-mm thickness of coal tar enamel conforming to AWWA Standard: C203 or a coal tar epoxy conforming to the requirements in Steel Structures Painting Council Paint Specification No. 16, Coal-Tar Epoxy-Polymide Black Paint or Corps of Engineers Specification, Formula C-200a, Coal-Tar Epoxy Paint.

Metal components of the anchor assembly shall be fabricated in conformance with good shop practice and shall be hot-dip galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Anchor cables shall be tightened after the concrete anchor has cured for at least 5 days.

Concrete used to construct anchors for end anchor assemblies shall be Class 3 or minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."

Concrete shall be placed against undisturbed material of the excavated holes for end anchors. The top 300 mm of holes shall be formed, if required by the Engineer.

Reinforcing steel in concrete anchors for end anchor assemblies shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The second paragraph in Section 83-1.02D, "Steel Bridge Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Structural shapes, tubing, plates, bars, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be structural steel conforming to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Other fittings shall be commercial quality.

The second and third paragraphs in Section 83-1.02E, "Cable Railing," of the Standard Specifications are replaced with the following paragraph:

- Pipe for posts and braces shall be standard steel pipe or pipe that conforms to the provisions in Section 80-4.01A, "Posts and Braces."

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Chain link fabric shall be either 11-gage Type I zinc coated fabric conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 181 or 11-gage Type IV polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated fabric conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-191/1D.

The second paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for metal beam guard railing within the pay limits of a terminal system end treatment or transition railing (Type WB), metal beam guard railing will be measured by the meter along the face of the rail element from end post to end post of the completed railing at each installation. The point of measurement at each end post will be the center of the bolt attaching the rail element to the end post.

The seventh paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantities of end anchor assemblies (Type SFT or Type CA) and rail tensioning assemblies will be measured as units determined from actual count. An end anchor assembly (Type CA) with 2 cables attached to one concrete anchor will be counted as one terminal anchor assembly (Type CA)for measurement and payment.

The eighth paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantities of return and end caps and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing will be determined as units from actual count.

The third paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit prices paid for end anchor assembly (Type SFT), end anchor assembly (Type CA), and rail tensioning assembly shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in constructing the end anchor assemblies, complete in place, including drilling anchor plate bolt holes in rail elements, driving steel foundation tubes, excavating for concrete anchor holes and disposing of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit prices paid for return caps, end caps, and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing terminal sections, return and end caps, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Rail elements, backup plates, terminal connectors, terminal sections, and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• All metal work shall be fabricated in the shop, and no punching, cutting or welding will be permitted in the field. Rail elements shall be lapped so that the exposed ends will not face approaching traffic. Terminal sections and return caps shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

The first paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Type 50 and 60 series concrete barriers shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except as follows:

a. The maximum size of aggregate used for extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5-mm or smaller than 9.5-mm.
b. If the 9.5-mm maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 400 kg/m^3.

The third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The concrete paving between the tops of the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) and the optional concrete slab at the base between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90-10, except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Except for single thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type STB), single thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the face of the rail element of the installed barrier. Single thrie beam barriers constructed on each side of piers under structures or other obstructions will be measured for payment along each line of the installed barrier.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Except for double thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type DTB), double thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the center line of the installed barrier.

The fifth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantity of return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections for single and double thrie beam barriers will be determined as units from actual count.

The sixth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantity of end anchor assemblies will be paid for as units determined from actual count.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The various types of thrie beam barrier, measured as specified in Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract price per meter for single or double thrie beam barrier, whichever applies, and the contract unit price or prices for end anchor assemblies, return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the barrier, complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfilling the space around posts, excavating and backfilling end anchor assembly holes, connecting thrie beam barrier to concrete surfaces and disposing of surplus excavated material, and for furnishing, placing, removing and disposing of the temporary railing for closing the gap between existing barrier and the barrier being

constructed as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph in Section 83-2.04, "Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel plate barrier attached to concrete barrier at overhead sign foundations, electroliers, drainage structures, and other locations shown on the plans will be measured and paid for as the type of concrete barrier attached thereto.

SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS

Issue Date: May 16, 2003

The second through fifth paragraphs in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Sampling

- Twenty markers selected at random will constitute a representative sample for each lot of markers.
- The lot size shall not exceed 25000 markers.

Tolerances

- Three test specimens will be randomly selected from the sample for each test and tested in conformance with these specifications. Should any one of the 3 specimens fail to conform with the requirements in these specifications, 6 additional specimens will be tested. The failure of any one of these 6 specimens shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot or shipment represented by the sample.
- The entire sample of retroreflective pavement markers will be tested for reflectance. The failure of 10 percent or more of the original sampling shall be cause for rejection.

Section 85-1.04, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04 Non-Reflective Pavement Markers

- Non-reflective pavement markers (Types A and AY) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either ceramic or plastic conforming to these specifications.
- The top surface of the marker shall be convex with a gradual change in curvature. The top, bottom and sides shall be free of objectionable marks or discoloration that will affect adhesion or appearance.
- The bottom of markers shall have areas of integrally formed protrusions or indentations, which will increase the effective bonding surface area of adhesive. The bottom surface of the marker shall not deviate more than 1.5 mm from a flat surface. The areas of protrusion shall have faces parallel to the bottom of the marker and shall project approximately one mm from the bottom.

The second through fourth paragraphs of Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The table in the fifth paragraph in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test	Test Description	Requirement
a	Bond strength	4.8 MPa, min.
b	Glaze thickness	180 µm, min.
c	Hardness	6 Moh, min.
d	Luminance factor, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	75, min.
e	Yellowness index, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	7, max.
f	Color-yellow, Type AY, yellow markers only. The chromaticity coordinates shall be within a color box defined in CTM 669	Pass
g	Compressive strength	6700 N, min.
h	Water absorption	2.0 %, max.
i	Artificial weathering, 500 hours exposure, yellowness index	20, max.

Section 85-1.04B, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04B Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)

- Plastic non-reflective pavement markers Types A and AY shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either polypropylene or acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic type.
- Plastic markers shall conform to the testing requirements specified in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," except that Tests a, b, c, and h shall not apply. The plastic markers shall not be coated with substances that interfere with the ability of the adhesive bonding to the marker.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test Description	Requirement		
Bond strength[a]	3.4 MPa, min.		
Compressive strength[b]	8900 N, min.		
Abrasion resistance, marker must meet the respective specific intensity minimum requirements after abrasion.	Pass		
Water Soak Resistance	No delamination of the body or lens system of the marker nor loss of reflectance		
	Specific Intensity		
Reflectance	Clear	Yellow	Red
0° Incidence Angle, min.	3.0	1.5	0.75
20° Incidence Angle, min.	1.2	0.60	0.30
After one year field evaluation	0.30	0.15	0.08

a Failure of the marker body or filler material prior to reaching 3.4 MPa shall constitute a failing bond strength test.
b Deformation of the marker of more than 3 mm at a load of less than 8900 N or delamination of the shell and the filler material of more than 3 mm regardless of the load required to break the marker shall be cause for rejection of the markers as specified in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging."

- Pavement markers to be placed in pavement recesses shall conform to the above requirements for retroreflective pavement markers except that the minimum compressive strength requirement shall be 5338 N.

The eighth paragraph of Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers" of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The eighth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Epoxy adhesive shall not be used to apply non-reflective plastic pavement markers.

SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations, portland cement concrete shall conform to Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

The fifth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," with the following exceptions: 1) Material resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.01, "Excavating and Backfilling," and 2) Concrete filling for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles will not be considered as designated by compressive strength.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid top and bottom templates. The bottom template shall be made of steel. The bottom template shall provide proper spacing and alignment of the anchor bolts near their bottom embedded end. The bottom template shall be installed before placing footing concrete. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the eighth paragraph.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards, or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plates.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

86-2.04 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS

- Standards for traffic signals and lighting, and steel pedestals for cabinets and other similar equipment, shall be located as shown on the plans. Bolts, nuts and washers, and anchor bolts for use in signal and lighting support structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Except when bearing-type connections or slipbases are specified, high-strength bolted connections shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections." Welding, nondestructive testing (NDT) of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for NDT of steel members shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- On each lighting standard except Type 1, one rectangular corrosion resistant metal identification tag shall be permanently attached above the hand hole, near the base of the standard, using stainless steel rivets. On each signal pole support, two corrosion resistant metal identification tags shall be attached, one above the hand hole near the base of the vertical standard and one on the underside of the signal mast arm near the arm plate. As a minimum, the information on each identification tag shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the identification number as shown on the plans, the contract number, and a unique identification code assigned by the fabricator. This number shall be traceable to

a particular contract and the welds on that component, and shall be readable after the support structure is coated and installed. The lettering shall be a minimum of 7 mm high. The information may be either depressed or raised, and shall be legible.

The fourth paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Ferrous metal parts of standards, with shaft length of 4.6 m and longer, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials," except as otherwise noted, and the following requirements:

Except as otherwise specified, standards shall be fabricated from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength, after fabrication, of 276 MPa.

Certified test reports which verify conformance to the minimum yield strength requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer. The test reports may be the mill test reports for the as-received steel or, when the as-received steel has a lower yield strength than required, the Contractor shall provide supportive test data which provides assurance that the Contractor's method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified minimum yield strength. The supportive test data shall include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.

When a single-ply 8-mm thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.

Standards may be fabricated of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section shall be fabricated from not more than 2 pieces of sheet steel. Where 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams shall be directly opposite one another. When the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams on adjacent sections shall be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.

Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds shall be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve shall be 3-mm nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. When the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve shall have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve shall be consistent with the type of NDT chosen and shall be a minimum width of 25 mm. The sleeve shall be centered at the joint and be in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld at time of fit-up.

Welds shall be continuous.

The weld metal at the transverse joint shall extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.

During fabrication, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures shall be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, shall be within +/-45 degrees of the bottom of the arm.

The longitudinal seam welds in steel tubular sections may be made by the electric resistance welding process.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on lighting support structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Exposed circumferential welds, except fillet and fatigue-resistant welds, shall be ground flush (-0, +2mm) with the base metal prior to galvanizing or painting.

Circumferential welds and base plate-to-pole welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates shall be broken unless otherwise shown on the plans. Shafts shall be provided with slip-fitter shaft caps.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts; 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections; 3) plates in joints where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms; and 4) plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A6.

Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 25 mm measured at the midpoint of a 9-m or 11-m standard and not to exceed 20 mm measured at the midpoint of a 5-m through 6-m standard. Variation shall not exceed 25 mm at a point 4.5 m above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards.

Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload (obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn) shall be provided with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the zinc coating on the nut so that the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

No holes shall be made in structural members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Standards with an outside diameter of 300 mm or less shall be round. Standards with an outside diameter greater than 300 mm shall be round or multisided. Multisided standards shall have a minimum of 12 sides which shall be convex and shall have a minimum bend radius of 100 mm.

Mast arms for standards shall be fabricated from material as specified for standards, and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

The cast steel option for slip bases shall be fabricated from material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 70-40. Other comparable material may be used if written permission is given by the Engineer. The casting tolerances shall be in conformance with the Steel Founder's Society of America recommendations (green sand molding).

One casting from each lot of 50 castings or less shall be subject to radiographic inspection, in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 94. The castings shall comply with the acceptance criteria severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designations: E 186 and E 446. If the one casting fails to pass the inspection, 2 additional castings shall be radiographed. Both of these castings shall pass the inspection, or the entire lot of 50 will be rejected.

Material certifications, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic films of the castings shall be filed at the manufacturer's office. These certifications and films shall be available for inspection upon request.

High-strength bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip base plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Plate washers shall be fabricated by saw cutting and drilling steel plate conforming to the requirements in AISI Designation: 1018, and be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Prior to galvanizing, burrs and sharp edges shall be removed and holes shall be chamfered sufficiently on each side to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension on the bolt.

High-strength cap screws shown on the plans for attaching arms to standards shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325, A 325M, or A 449, and shall comply with the mechanical requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. The cap screws shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The threads of the cap screws shall be coated with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the color of the zinc coating on the cap screw so that presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

Unless otherwise specified, bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to poles shall be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces on plates on luminaire and signal arms and matching plate surfaces on poles shall be roughened by hand using a wire brush prior to assembly and shall conform to the requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of the Engineering Foundation. For faying surfaces required to be painted, the paint shall be an approved type, brand, and thickness that has been tested and approved according to the RCSC Specification as a Class B coating.

Samples of fastener components will be randomly taken from each production lot by the Engineer and submitted, along with test reports required by appropriate ASTM fastener specifications, for QA testing and evaluation. Sample sizes for each fastener component shall be as determined by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- To avoid interference of arm plate-to-tube welds with cap screw heads, and to ensure cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools, fabricators shall make necessary adjustments to details prior to fabrication and properly locate the position of arm tubes on arm plates during fabrication.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs of 86-2.12, "Wood Poles," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood poles shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification D.
- Wood poles, when specified in the special provisions to be painted, shall be treated with waterborne wood preservatives.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.15, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Galvanizing shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," except that cabinets may be constructed of material galvanized prior to fabrication in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/653M, Coating Designation G 90, in which case all cut or damaged edges shall be painted with at least 2 applications of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint." Aerosol cans shall not be used. Other types of protective coating must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.06, "Pedestrian Signal Faces" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces shall be white WALKING PERSON and Portland orange UPRAISED HAND conforming to the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications," "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and "MUTCD California Supplement." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

The tenth paragraph of Section 86-4.07, "Light Emitting Diode Pedestrian Signal Face 'Upraised Hand' Module" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The luminance of the "UPRAISED HAND" symbol shall be 3750 cd/m^2 minimum. The color of "UPRAISED HAND" shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications," "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and "MUTCD California Supplement." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

• If a portion or all of the poles for signal, lighting and electrical systems pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional $3000 per each fabrication site ($8000 total per site).

SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum) ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications. Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:

1. "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
2. A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
3. A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

- Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.
- Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m3)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.
- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be

cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

- If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.
- The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENT

- Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.
- "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."
- "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a.
- In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and
C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.
- Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.
- Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.
- If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.
- Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.

• The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.

• Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

• Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f, of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.

• If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."

• If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

• If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

• The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

• No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m^3 of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.

• When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate

• Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.

• Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

• In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B Fine Aggregate

• Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

• Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory[a]
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

• In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

• In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

• In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

• In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

• Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis ($Na_2O + 0.658\ K_2O$) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

• Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.

D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C 618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

• Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

• Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

• Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-µm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-µm	16 - 29

• Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

• The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	37.5-mm x 19-mm		25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
37.5-mm	88-100	85-100	100	100	—	—	—	—
25-mm	x ± 18	X ± 25	88-100	86-100	—	—	—	—
19-mm	0-17	0-20	X ± 15	X ± 22	100	100	—	—
12.5-mm	—	—	—	—	82-100	80-100	100	100
9.5-mm	0-7	0-9	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 20
4.75-mm	—	—	0-16	0-18	0-15	0-18	0-25	0-28
2.36-mm	—	—	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7

• In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."

• Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate

nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.

- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	X ± 13
600-µm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-µm	X ± 6	X ± 9
150-µm	2-12	1-15
75-µm	0-8	0-10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-µm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-µm and 300-µm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.
- The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	—	—	—
37.5-mm	90-100	100	—	—
25-mm	50-86	90-100	—	—
19-mm	45-75	55-100	100	—
12.5-mm	—	—	90-100	100
9.5-mm	38-55	45-75	55-86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30-45	35-60	45-63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23-38	27-45	35-49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17-33	20-35	25-37	25 - 37
600-µm	10-22	12-25	15-25	15 - 25
300-µm	4-10	5-15	5-15	5 - 15
150-µm	1-6	1-8	1-8	1 - 8
75-µm	0-3	0-4	0-4	0 - 4

- Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.
- Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete except when otherwise specified.
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90–2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.
- If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE

- When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.
- Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

• Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

• Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.

• The calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114. The available alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311, or the total alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4326.

• The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
    2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
    3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

• Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

- Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.
- If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.
- When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.
- Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.
- Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 L/m^3 shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.
- Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.
- When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:

A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.
- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

• In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

• Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

• Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

• Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

• Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and
B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

• Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

• At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.
- Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.
- Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.
- When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers**,** the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.
- The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.
- For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

- In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement

- Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.
- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.
- The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.
- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

• Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 m^3 may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."

• Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.

• Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.

• Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.

• When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 100-mm	25-mm
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm

• The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

• Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.

• The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.

• The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.

• Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

• Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.

• The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.

• The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.

• When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.

• Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.

- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.
- Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
- The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.
- Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

• Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 m^3 and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)
Concrete Pavement	0-25	—	40	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	—	50	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0-35	—	65	—
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0-50	—	75	—
Concrete placed under water	—	150-200	—	225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	130-180	100	200

• The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m^3, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m^3.

• The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

• Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

• The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

- Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A Water Method

- The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.
- When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 100 µm, and shall be extruded onto 283.5 gram burlap.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 250 µm achieved in a single layer of material.
- If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium as specified above, these mediums and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 75 mm of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these mediums are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below 60°C, this method of curing shall be discontinued, and one of the other curing methods allowed for the concrete shall be used.
- When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m^2 in 24 hours.
- The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
- Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m^2/L, unless otherwise specified.
- At any point, the application rate shall be within ±1.2 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ±0.5 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of

small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.

- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
- Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
- Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.
- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 1040-L totes, 210-L barrels

or 19-L pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 1040-L totes and the 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.

- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.
- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.

• The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.

• The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

• Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.

• Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

• Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.

• Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

• The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.

• Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

• Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.

• When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

• Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches

its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

• Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:

A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

• Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

• Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

• Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.

• After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

• In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.

• Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.

• Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.

• Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

• Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

• Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

• Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

• When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.

• No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

• Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."

• When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:

A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

• In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.

• Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

• The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

• Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

• The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

• When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

• When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

• If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

• No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m^3.

• When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

• When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

• Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

• Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

• Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

• The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

• Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.

• When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

• After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.

• The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

• When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

• Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

• The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

• Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A Cementitious Material

• Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

90-10.02B Aggregate

• Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.

• The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C Water

• Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D Admixtures

• The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

• Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.

• The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

• The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

• Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

• The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

• Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6–1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

• Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

• Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

• Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

• Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.

• When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

END OF AMENDMENTS

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Division Of Construction - Duty Senior, Mail Station: 3 - B, 111 Grand Avenue / P. O. Box 23660, Oakland, CA 94623-0660, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, including but not limited to DBE or DVBE submittals, or escrowed bid documents, where applicable, may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on a future public works contracts.

2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding $100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

A. A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)

This project is subject to Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations and the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program developed pursuant to the Regulations; particular attention is directed to the following matters:

A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
C. A DBE bidder, not bidding as a joint venture with a non-DBE, will be required to document one or a combination of the following:

    1. The bidder will meet the goal by performing work with its own forces.
    2. The bidder will meet the goal through work performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers or trucking companies.
    3. The bidder, prior to bidding, made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.

D. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the proposal or the DBE Information form required in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Information" of these special provisions.
E. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
F. DBEs must be certified by the California Unified Certification Program (CUCP).

G. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from DBEs will be as follows:

    1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
    2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph G.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers'

representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph G.2.

3. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer will be limited to the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

H. Credit for DBE trucking companies will be as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks its owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph H, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with the requirements of the regulations constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.

J. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

The following firms provide assistance to DBEs:

1. GCAP Sacramento Service Center
   1326 North Market Blvd.
   Sacramento, CA 95834-1912
   Phone: (916) 565-4164
   FAX: (916) 565-4356
   Email: lheringer@gcapservices.com

2. GCAP Oakland Service Center
   1330 Broadway, Suite 930
   Oakland, CA 94612-2508
   Phone: (510) 874-7877
   FAX: (510) 832-2829
   Email: bdiplanroom@aol.com

3. Padilla & Associates - Commerce
   5675 East Telegraph Rd., Suite A-260
   Commerce, CA 90040
   Phone: (323) 728-8847
   FAX: (323) 728-8867

4. Padilla & Associates – San Diego
   2725 Congress Street, Suite 1D
   San Diego, CA 92110
   Phone: (619) 725-0843
   FAX: (619) 725-0854

2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Department has established the following goal for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation for this project:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): 11 percent

It is the bidder's responsibility to confirm that the firm is DBE certified as of the date of bid opening. Listings of DBEs certified by the CUCP are available from the following sources:

1. The Department's DBE Directory. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.
2. The Department's web site at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep.

2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION

The required DBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" forms included in the Proposal. If the DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the DBE information forms shall be removed from the Proposal prior to submitting the bid.

Failure to submit the required DBE information within the time specified herein will be grounds for finding the bid nonresponsive.

Where the bidder has not met the designated DBE goal, it must submit good faith efforts (GFE) documentation within the time specified herein to establish that, prior to the bid, it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form indicates they will meet the stated DBE goal, they should also submit their GFE documentation, within the time specified herein, to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

If DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall complete and submit DBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. ON THE FOURTH DAY, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Other bidders need not submit DBE information unless requested to do so by the Department. When a request is made by the Department, the DBE information of the other bidders shall be received by the Department within 4 days of the request, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, unless a later time is authorized by the Department.

If it is determined that GFE documentation is needed to determine a bidder's eligibility for award, failure of the bidder to have submitted the GFE documentation by the time specified herein will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBEs to meet the goal for DBE participation.

The bidder's "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form shall include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, and the dollar value of each DBE transaction. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE shall be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

The bidder shall submit written confirmation from each DBE that the DBE is participating in the contract, and include the confirmation with the submittal of the bid or with the submittal of the required DBE information. A copy of a DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract.

The bidder's good faith effort (GFE) documentation shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal have been made.

In order to establish the bidder's good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, the bidder should include the following information and supporting documents, as necessary:

A. Items of work the bidder has made available to DBE firms. Identify those items of work the bidder might otherwise perform with its own forces and those items that have been broken down into economically feasible units to

facilitate DBE participation. For each item listed, show the dollar value and percentage of the total contract. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the goal was made available to DBE firms.

B. The names of certified DBEs and the dates on which they were solicited to bid on the project. Include the items of work offered. Describe the methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty if the DBEs were interested, and the dates of the follow-up. Attach supporting documents such as copies of letters, memos, facsimiles sent, telephone logs, telephone billing statements, and other evidence of solicitation. Bidders are reminded to solicit certified DBEs through all reasonable and available means and provide sufficient time to allow DBEs to respond.

C. For each item of work made available, the DBEs that provided quotes, the selected firm and its status as a DBE, the price quote for each firm, and the name, address and telephone number for each firm. If the firm selected for the item is not a DBE, provide the reasons for the selection.

D. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for the project was placed by the bidder. Attach copies of the published advertisements.

E. The names of agencies and the dates on which they were contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms. If the agencies were contacted in writing, provide copies of supporting documents.

F. Descriptions of the efforts made to provide interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications and requirements of the contract to assist them in responding to a solicitation. Where the bidder has provided information, identify the name of the DBE assisted, the nature of the information provided, and date of contact. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.

G. Descriptions of any and all efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, insurance, necessary equipment, supplies, and materials (excluding supplies and equipment which the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate). Where such assistance was provided by the bidder, identify the name of the DBE assisted, nature of the assistance offered, and date. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.

H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts.

SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds, to the Department so that it is received within 10 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to $20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

This work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **260 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $1300 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work in excess of **260 WORKING DAYS**.

SECTION 5. GENERAL

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK

Attention is directed to "Differing Site Conditions" of these special provisions regarding physical conditions at the site which may differ from those indicated in "Materials Information," log of test borings or other geotechnical information obtained by the Department's investigation of site conditions.

5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," of the Standard Specifications.

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the "Materials Information," log of test borings, other geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of subsurface conditions, or an examination of the conditions above ground at the site, the party discovering those conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

The Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the notification of the Engineer's determination of whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted, in which to file a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein; otherwise the decision of the Engineer shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Contractor as correct. The notice of potential claim shall set forth in what respects the Contractor's position differs from the Engineer's determination and provide any additional information obtained by the Contractor, including but not limited to additional geotechnical data. The notice of potential claim shall be accompanied by the Contractor's certification that the following were made in preparation of the bid: a review of the contract, a review of the "Materials Information," a review of the log of test borings and other records of geotechnical data to the extent they were made available to bidders prior to the opening of bids, and an examination of the conditions above ground at the site. Supplementary information, obtained by the Contractor subsequent to the filing of the notice of potential claim, shall be submitted to the Engineer in an expeditious manner.

5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

5-1.015 LABORATORY

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

5-1.018 GUARANTEE

GENERAL

The Contractor shall guarantee the work is in accordance with contract requirements and remains free from substantial defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after contract acceptance. For certain portions of the work

where the Director relieves the Contractor of responsibility in accordance with Section 7-1.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications, the guarantee period starts on the relief date and ends one year therefrom.

Substantial defects in materials and workmanship means defective work objectively manifested by damaged, displaced, or missing parts or components: and workmanship resulting in improper function of materials, components, equipment, or systems, as installed or manufactured by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.

During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall repair or replace contract work and associated work which is not in accordance with contract requirements or has substantial defects in materials and workmanship. The Contractor shall perform the corrective work with no expense to the Department other than State-provided field inspection services.

The guarantee of work excludes damage or displacement that is outside the control of the Contractor and caused by normal wear and tear, improper operation, insufficient maintenance, abuse, unauthorized modification, or natural disaster as described in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall have the same insurance coverage during corrective work operations as prior to contract acceptance, in accordance with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract bonds furnished in accordance with Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications must remain in full force and effect during the guarantee period and until all corrective work is complete.

In the case of conflict between this guarantee provision and any warranty provision included in the contract, the warranty provision shall govern for the specific construction product or feature covered.

CORRECTIVE WORK

During the guarantee period, the Department will monitor performance of the highway facilities completed by the Contractor and will perform a thorough review of the contract work at least 60 days before the expiration of the one-year guarantee.

If the Engineer discovers contract work not in compliance with contract requirements or that has substantial defects in materials and workmanship, at any time during the guarantee period, a list of items that require corrective work will be developed and forwarded to the Contractor. Within 15 days of receipt of a list, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan for performing corrective work. The work plan shall include a start to finish schedule. It shall include a list of labor, equipment, materials, and any special services intended to be used. It shall clearly show related work including traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation.

The Contractor shall start the corrective and related work within 15 days of receiving notice from the Engineer that the Contractor's work plan is approved. The corrective work shall be diligently prosecuted and completed within the time allotted in the approved work plan.

If the Engineer determines that corrective work, covered by the guarantee, is urgently needed to prevent injury or property damage, the Engineer will give the Contractor a request to start emergency repair work and a list of items that require repair work. The Contractor shall mobilize within 24 hours and diligently perform emergency repair work on the damaged highway facilities. The Contractor shall submit a work plan within 5 days of starting emergency repair work.

If the Contractor fails to commence and execute, with due diligence, corrective work and related work required under the guarantee in the time allotted, the Engineer may proceed to have the work performed by State forces or other forces at the Contractor's expense. Upon demand, the Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Department for work performed by State forces or other forces including labor, equipment, material, and special services.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for performing corrective work; and related work such as traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation, and to maintain insurance coverage and bonds, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no separate payment will be made therefore.

5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in

Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of $5000 or more.

5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION

In conformance with 49 CFR, Part 26, Subpart B, Section 26.29 (b)(1), the retention of proceeds required by Public Contract Code Section 10261 shall not apply. In conformance with Public Contract Code 7200 (b), in subcontracts between the Contractor and a subcontractor and in subcontracts between a subcontractor and any subcontractor thereunder, retention proceeds shall not be withheld, and the exceptions provided in Public Contract Code 7200 (c) shall not apply. At the option of the Contractor, subcontractors may be required to furnish payment and performance bonds issued by an admitted surety insurer.

The third paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

If the number of working days charged to the contract exceeds 75 percent of the working days in the current time of completion and the percent working days elapsed exceeds the percent work completed by more than 15 percentage points, the Department will withhold 10 percent of the amount due on the current monthly estimate.

The percent working days elapsed will be determined from the number of working days charged to the contract divided by the number of contract working days in the current time of completion, expressed as a percentage. The number of contract working days in the current time of completion shall consist of the original contract working days increased or decreased by time adjustment s approved by the Engineer.

The percent work completed will be determined by the Engineer from the sum of payments made to date plus the amount due on the current monthly estimate, divided by the current total estimated value of the work, expressed as a percentage.

When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percentage points, the funds withheld shall be returned to the Contractor with the next monthly progress payment.

Funds kept or withheld from payment, due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of the contract, will not be subject to the requirements of Public Contract Code 7107 or to the payment of interest pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 10261.5.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.

D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

A. Excavations.—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:

1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.

B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles.—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.

C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 TESTING

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT

This work shall consist of reporting disposal and recycling of construction solid waste, as specified in these special provisions. For the purposes of this section, solid waste includes construction and demolition waste debris, but not hazardous waste.

Annually by the fifteenth day of January, the Contractor shall complete and certify Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," which quantifies solid waste generated by the work performed and disposed of in landfills or recycled during the previous calendar year. The amount and type of solid waste disposed of or recycled shall be reported in either metric tonnes or cubic meters. The Contractor shall also complete and certify Form CEM-2025 within 5 days following contract acceptance.

Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report" can be downloaded from the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/manual2001

If the Contractor has not submitted Form CEM-2025, by the dates specified above, the Department will withhold the amount of $10,000 for each missing or incomplete report. The moneys withheld will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a complete and acceptable Form CEM-2025 is submitted to the Engineer. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final Form CEM-2025, remaining withheld funds associated with this section, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," will be released for payment. Withheld funds in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other moneys withheld provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on withheld amounts.

Full compensation for preparing and submitting Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," shall be considered as included in the contract price for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.07 (BLANK)

5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In conformance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting, and other coatings that protect or enhance the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or $2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of the foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. $10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies listed in the Contractor's DBE information. This monthly documentation shall indicate the portion of the revenue paid to DBE trucking companies which is claimed toward DBE participation. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The records must confirm that the amount of credit claimed toward DBE participation conforms with Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month for which DBE participation will be claimed. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

The DBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to

be certified DBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to use other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

A. The listed DBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
B. The listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
C. The listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
F. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for such work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. This requirement shall be enforced as follows:

A. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

In conformance with the Federal DBE regulations Sections 26.53(f)(1) and 26.53(f)(2) Part 26, Title 49 CFR:

A. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor listed in response to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and then perform that work with its own forces, or those of an affiliate without the written consent of the Department, and
B. If a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason, the Contractor will be required to make good faith efforts to substitute another DBE subcontractor for the original DBE subcontractor, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

The requirement in Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of these special provisions that DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DBE substitutions after award of the contract.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.103 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

A. Direct costs of contract item work.
B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

When extra work is being paid for on a force account basis, the Contractor shall submit daily extra work reports in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall send daily extra work reports to the Engineer using the Department's Internet extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements in the "iCAS User's Guide" (Guide). The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/ewb/EWB_INSTRUCTION.pdf

The Department will provide system accounts to the Contractor's authorized representatives when at least one of the representatives has received training. The Department will provide system training to at least one of the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training. The Department will assign an account and user identification to the Contractor's authorized representatives, and each Contractor's authorized representative shall maintain a unique password. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's authorized representative sends to the Department using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Engineer.

Daily extra work reports that include billing for materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice in conformance to the requirements in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each materials invoice shall clearly identify the relative daily extra work report and the associated cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service and if approved by the Engineer, invoices may be sent by facsimile or as an electronic-mail attachment.

The Contractor shall maintain the Contractor's interface with the Department's Internet extra work billing system. If the Contractor is using the file transfer process to submit extra work reports, it shall conform to the file transfer format and process defined in the Guide.

5-1.11 PARTNERING

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or

Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

5-1.12 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas. The Contractor shall not enter at any time the temporary construction easement shown on the plans on the south side of Route 116 between Station 11+50 and 11+75.

5-1.13 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

A.	Clearing and Grubbing	$8,000.00
B.	Prepare Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	$4,500.00

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

A. Steel Soldier Piling
B. Tieback Anchors
C. Bar reinforcing steel
D. Culvert pipe
E. Miscellaneous drainage facilities
F. Miscellaneous iron and steel
G. Fences
H. Railings

5-1.14 PROJECT INFORMATION

The information in this section has been compiled specifically for this project and is made available for bidders and Contractors. Other information referenced in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions do not appear in this section. The information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and Contractors shall be responsible for knowing the procedures for obtaining information.

Information attached to the project plans is as follows:

A. Log of test borings.

Information included in the Information Handout provided to bidders and Contractors is as follows:

A. California Coastal Commission permit
B. Foundation Recommendations
C. Foundation Reviews

Information available for inspection at the District Office is as follows:

A. Cross sections.

Cross sections are available in paper copy.
The District Office in which the work is situated is located at 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94623.
Coreroom@dot.ca.govCoreroom@dot.ca.govCoreroom@dot.ca.gov

5-1.15 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA

Attention is directed to the designated Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) shown on the plans. The exact location of the boundaries of ESAs will be determined by the Engineer and shall be clearly delineated by the placement of temporary fence (Type ESA) as specified in these special provisions.

Vehicle access, storage or transport of materials or equipment, or other project related activities are prohibited within the boundaries of ESAs.

The Contractor shall repair, or perform work to mitigate, damage or impacts to ESAs caused by the Contractor's operations, at the Contractor's expense. If the Engineer determines repairs or mitigation work will be performed by others, or if mitigation fees are assessed the Department, deductions from moneys due or to become due the Contractor will be made for the repair or mitigation costs.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT
ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm^2	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[1] SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[2] TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

[1]Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.
[2]Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.
No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1-1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38, 38.10, or M36	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	--------	--------
0.61	0.0239	--------	--------
0.53	0.0209	--------	--------
0.45	0.0179	--------	--------
0.42	0.0164	--------	--------
0.38	0.0149	--------	--------

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR CIDH CONCRETE PILING

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	ACTUAL AUGER SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inches
350 mm	14
400 mm	16
450 mm	18
600 mm	24
750 mm	30
900 mm	36
1.0 m	42
1.2 m	48
1.5 m	60
1.8 m	72
2.1 m	84
2.4 m	96
2.7 m	108
3.0 m	120
3.3 m	132
3.6 m	144
4.0 m	156

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	_____	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	_____	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
_____	_____	139.70 7.19	50d
_____	_____	152.40 7.19	60d

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
B. Avery Dennison, Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)
E. 3M Series 290 PSA, with pressure sensitive adhesive pad (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

A. Avery Dennison, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
B. Avery Dennison, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective, 100 mm Round

A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
B. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
C. Glowlite, Inc., (Ceramic)
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
E. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
F. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
G. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
H. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)
I. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)

A. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

A. Apex Universal, Model 932
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
D. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
B. Brite-Line, Series 100
C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
F. Trelleborg Industri, R140 Series
G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750

H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
K. Trelleborg Industri, RB-140
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
B. Flint Trading, "Premark," "Premark 20/20 Flex," and "Premark 20/20 Flex Plus"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm

A. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66

Special Use Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
D. FlexStake, Model 604
E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
F. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
G. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
H. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Type, 1200 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM
D. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
E. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 900 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE and FG300UR
C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
H. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
I. Repo, Models 300 and 400
J. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
K. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522053W

Lane Separation System

A. Bunzl "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"

B. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
C. Recycled Technology, Inc. "Safe-Lane System"

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm
(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)
A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
E. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"
F. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143

OBJECT MARKERS
Type "K", 450 mm
A. Bunzl, Model FG318PE
B. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
C. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
D. Repo, Models 300 and 400
E. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm
A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q
H. Three D Traffic Works "Q" Marker, ID No. 531702W

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS
Impactable Type
A. ARTUK, "FB"
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
E. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
F. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light Model TM-5"
G. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" 9304 Series, ID No. 903176 (One-Way), ID No. 903215 (Two-Way)

Non-Impactable Type
A. ARTUK, JD Series
B. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
C. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS
(For use to the left of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
B. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
C. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm
(For use to the right of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
C. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model TM16," (75 mm x 300 mm)
D. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" ID No. 904364 (White), ID No. 904390 (Yellow)

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)

A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

SOUND WALL DELINEATOR

(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)

A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36
B. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model SM12," (75 mm x 300 mm)

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 686 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
B. Carsonite, Model 427
C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
D. GreenLine GRD 27
E. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
F. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100 Series, ID No. 510476

Steel Post Type

A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
B. Avery Dennison WR-6100 Series
C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
D. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
E. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
F. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
G. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
H. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves

A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

A. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
C. 3M Series 3840

Barrels and Drums

A. Avery Dennison WR-6100
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
C. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
D. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. American Decal, Adcolite
B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite, Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 and T-5500A Series
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
C. 3M Series 3870

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
D. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94844 Fluorescent Yellow Green

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

A. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
B. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
C. Reflexite "Vinyl"
D. Reflexite "SuperBright"
E. Reflexite "Marathon"
F. 3M Series RS34 Orange and RS20 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M LDP Series 3924 Fluorescent Orange
B. 3M LDP Series 3970

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
B. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
C. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
D. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
E. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92802 White
F. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92844 Fluorescent Yellow/Green
G. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
B. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
C. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade

SPECIALTY SIGNS

A. Hallmark Technologies, Inc., All Sign STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
B. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

SIGN SUBSTRATE

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

A. Fiber-Brite
B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"
C. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (13 mm for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 1200 mm or less)

Aluminum Composite

A. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 2 mm" (for temporary construction signs only)
B. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350 (for temporary construction signs only)

8-1.03 ENGINEERING FABRICS

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

8-1.04 ASPHALTIC EMULSION

Asphaltic emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When tested in conformance with the "Residue and Oil Distallate by Distallation" test of AASHTO Designation: T 59, the composition of SS1 asphaltic emulsion shall be a minimum 57 percent of residue.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

The Contractor will be permitted to use Type III portland cement for concrete used in the manufacture of precast concrete members.

8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete is considered to be in a corrosive environment and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete in a corrosive environment shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitous material per cubic meter.

No reduction in the cementitious material content specified or ordered, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, will be allowed for concrete in a corrosive environment.

Unless otherwise specified, for concrete in a corrosive environment, the amount of cement shall be 75 percent by mass, and the amount of mineral admixture, conforming to ASTM Designation: C618 Class F or N, to be combined with cement shall be 25 percent by mass, of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the concrete mix. The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

GENERAL

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2002
D1.4	1998
D1.5	2002
D1.6	1999

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Section 6.1.1.1 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

Sections 6.1.3 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, " Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the Assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Section 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, will be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 180 mm and minimum finish welded width 460 mm. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If production welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department. An approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be employed by the contractor performing the welding. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one week prior to performing any qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification, for work welded in conformance with that code, shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds, including reinforcing fillet welds, shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR.)
B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, two WPS qualification tests are required. The tests conforming to AWS D1.5 Section 5.13 shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the same welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1.
C. The travel speed, current, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13 shall be consistent for each weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than 10 percent for travel speed, 10 percent for current, and 7 percent for voltage.
D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Section 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Section 5.12 or 5.13.

E. To qualify for unlimited material thickness, two qualification tests are required for WPSs utilized for welding material thicknesses greater than 38 mm. One test shall be conducted using 20-mm thick test plates, and one test shall be conducted using test plates with a thickness between 38 mm and 50 mm. Two maximum heat input tests may be conducted for unlimited thickness qualification.
F. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Section 5.19.3.
G. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified WPSs, each process shall be qualified separately.
H. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified and prequalified processes, the WPS shall reflect both processes and the limitations of essential variables, including weld bead placement, for both processes.
I. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 75 mm in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Section 6.26.2, excluding Section 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," or Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications.

In addition, welding quality control shall apply when welding is performed for the following work:

A. Tieback Anchors

The welding of fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI or a CAWI.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F.
B. The welding is performed on pipe pile material at a permanent pipe manufacturing facility authorized to apply the American Petroleum Institute (API) monogram for API 5L pipe.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 1 week to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 10 days following the performance of any welding:

A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable.
D. Daily production log.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

Reports regarding NDT shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer one week to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

Structure work consists, in general, of constructing two new retaining walls as shown on the plans and briefly described as follows:

Retaining Wall at K.P. 15.6

A shotcrete and steel soldier pile tieback retaining wall with sculpted rock finish, approximately 41.1 m long located at kilometer post 15.6 on highway 1 in Sonoma County.

Retaining Wall at K.P. 11.3

A concrete and steel soldier pile retaining wall with a vertical wood grain finish, approximately 38.9 m long located at kilometer post 11.3 on highway 116 in Sonoma County.

10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 2 Type 1 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS
STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

HIGHWAY REPAIR

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the steel soldier piles for the tieback and soldier pile walls. The Engineer shall be furnished statements from the vendors that the orders for the steel soldier piles have been received and

accepted by the vendors. In addition to the vendor statement required for the steel soldier piles, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer in writing, from the steel vendor, the estimated date the steel piling will be delivered to the Contractor.

Application of erosion control may require several move-in/move-outs of erosion control equipment. Attention is directed to "Move-in/Move-out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

All construction activity shall remain above the Mean High Tide Elevation (2.2 meters above sea level).

Tree removal work shall be done between September 1 and January 31 to avoid potential impacts to nesting birds unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. Attention is directed to "General Migratory Bird Treaty Act" of these special provisions.

The Bodega Bay Public Utility District (BBPUD) and Sweetwater Springs Water District (SSWD) water lines may be shut down for periods not to exceed six hours on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays between the hours of 10 am to 4 pm or 8 pm and 4 am. No shutdowns will be allowed on Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays, Mondays, or designated legal holidays. Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions for a listing of designated legal holidays. The BBPUD and SSWD must be given 48 hours advance notice prior to any shut down of water lines.

If buried cultural materials are encountered during construction all work in the immediate vicinity of the find shall halt until a qualified archaeologist can evaluate the nature and significance of the find. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by the reason of an unanticipated discovery, the State shall compensate the Contractor for such delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays", of the Standard Specifications

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing are required.

Attention is directed to "Environmentally Sensitive Area" and "Temporary Fence (Type ESA)" of these special provisions. Prior to beginning work, the boundaries of the Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA) shall be clearly delineated in the field. The boundaries shall be delineated by the installation of temporary fence (Type ESA).

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the submittal and approval of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prior to performing work having potential to cause water pollution.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the traffic handling sheets of the plans.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Prior to applying asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall cover all manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured to the facility being covered by tape or adhesive. The covered facilities shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the asphalt concrete has been placed. After completion of the paving operation, all covers shall be removed and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Full compensation for covering manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities, referencing, and removing temporary cover shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type A), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At the end of each working day if a difference in excess of 0.046-meter exists between the elevation of the existing pavement and the elevation of excavations within 2.4 m right of the traveled way that is no separated from public traffic by temporary railing (Type K), material shall be placed and compacted against the vertical cuts adjacent to the traveled way. During excavation operations, native material may be used for this purpose; however, once placing of the structural section commences, structural material shall be used. The material shall be placed to the level of the elevation of the top of existing pavement and tapered at a slope of 1:4 (vertical:horizontal) or flatter to the bottom of the excavation. Full compensation for placing the material on a 1:4 slope, regardless of the number of times the material is required, and subsequent removing or reshaping of the material to the lines and grades shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the materials involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. No payment will be made for material placed in excess of that required for the structural section.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings are to be constructed or removed, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing or barrier posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

Not less than 30 days prior to applying seeds, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

10-1.02 GENERAL MIGRATORY BIRD PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect migratory birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs as specified in these special provisions.

Nesting or attempted nesting by migratory birds is anticipated to occur between, but not limited to, February 1 and September 1.

The Federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.), Title 50 Code of Federal Regulations part 10, and California Department of Fish and Game Code Sections 3503, 3513, and 3800, protect migratory birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs.

The Federal and California Endangered Species Acts protect occupied and unoccupied nests of some threatened and endangered bird species. The Bald Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668) prohibits the destruction of bald and golden eagles occupied and unoccupied nests.

When evidence of migratory bird nesting that may be adversely affected by construction activities is discovered, or when birds are injured or killed as a result of construction activities, the Contractor shall immediately stop work within 100 m of the nests and notify the Engineer. Work shall not resume until the Engineer provides written notification that work may begin in this location.

When ordered by the Engineer the Contractor shall use exclusion devices or remove and dispose of partially constructed and unoccupied nests of migratory birds on a regular basis to prevent their occupation. Nesting prevention measures performed by the Contractor will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

A delay to the controlling item due to migratory birds or their nests will be considered a temporary suspension of work in accordance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Adjustments will be made for delays that the Engineer determines are not due to the Contractor's failure to perform the provision of the contract in the same manner as for suspensions due to unsuitable weather in Section 8-1.05.

Penalties as used in this section, "General Migratory Bird Protection," shall include fines, penalties, and damages; whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain or withhold monies due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the penalties. Upon final disposition, the Department shall inform the Contractor of the withheld amount.

10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This project lies within the boundaries of the North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued a permit to the Department which governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from its properties, facilities and activities. The Department's Permit is entitled: "Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation Properties, Facilities, and Activities." Copies of the Department's Permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254, and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/caltrans.html.

The Department's Permit references and incorporates by reference the current Statewide General Permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity," which regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing 0.4-hectare or more of soil in a common plan of development. Sampling and analysis requirements as specified in SWRCB Resolution No. 2001-46 are added to the Statewide General Permit. Copies of the Statewide General Permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California

95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254 and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/construction.html.

The NPDES permits that regulate this project, as referenced above, are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Permits."

This project shall conform to the Permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the Permits at the project site and shall make the Permits available during construction.

The Permits require the preparation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of the Permits, the Department's "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual," and the Department's "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," including addenda to those permits and manuals issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the project. These manuals are hereinafter referred to, respectively, as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMPs Manual," and collectively, as the "Manuals." Copies of the Manuals may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520, and may also be obtained from the Department's Internet website at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/stormwater1.htm.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with applicable provisions of the Permits and all modifications thereto, the Manuals, and Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Permits shall apply to storm water and certain permitted non-storm water discharges from areas outside the project site which are directly related to construction activities for this contract including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards and access roads. The Contractor shall comply with the Permits and the Manuals for those areas and shall implement, inspect and maintain the required water pollution control practices. The Engineer shall be allowed full access to these areas during construction to assure Contractor's proper implementation of water pollution control practices. Installing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices on areas outside the highway right of way not specifically arranged and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract, will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed or levied on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Permits, the Manuals, and Federal, State and local regulations and requirements as set forth therein.

Penalties as used in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall include fines, penalties and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of the Permits, the Manuals, or applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

RETENTION OF FUNDS

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of Penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Permits, the Manuals, or Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the Penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of Penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the Penalties.

Retention of funds for failure to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be in addition to the other retention amounts required by the contract. The amounts retained for the Contractor's failure to conform to provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date when an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and when water pollution has been adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

When a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Permits and modifications thereto, the Manuals, or other Federal, State or local requirements, the Department may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.

B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
C. If the Department has retained funds, and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the Costs and Liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention. The interest rate payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

During the first estimate period that the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Department may retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, the requirements of the Permits, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval shall not constitute a finding that the SWPPP complies with applicable requirements of the Permits, the Manuals and applicable Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the SWPPP and required modifications or amendments, and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Contractor may designate different Water Pollution Control Managers to prepare the SWPPP and to implement the water pollution control practices. The Water Pollution Control Managers shall serve as the primary contact for issues related to the SWPPP or its implementation. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a statement of qualifications, describing the training, previous work history and expertise of the individual selected by the Contractor to serve as Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall have a minimum of 24 hours of formal storm water management training or certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC). The Engineer will reject the Contractor's submission of a Water Pollution Control Manager if the submitted qualifications are deemed to be inadequate.

The SWPPP shall apply to the areas within and those outside of the highway right of way that are directly related to construction operations including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards, and access roads.

The SWPPP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following categories:

A. Soil stabilization.
B. Sediment control.
C. Wind erosion control.
D. Tracking control.
E. Non-storm water management.
F. Waste management and materials pollution control.

The following contract items of work shall be incorporated into the SWPPP as "Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices": temporary erosion control, temporary erosion control blanket, temporary fiber roll, temporary silt fence, temporary concrete washout facility, temporary construction entrance, temporary cover, temporary check dam, and temporary drainage inlet protection. The Contractor's attention is directed to the special provisions provided for Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices.

The SWPPP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals, Permits and related information contained in the contract documents. The SWPPP shall also include a copy of the following: Notification of Construction and California Coastal Commission Permit.

The Contractor shall develop and include in the SWPPP the Sampling and Analysis Plan(s) as required by the Permits, and modifications thereto, and as required in "Sampling and Analytical Requirements" of this section.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that describes the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to

reflect changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall complete the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual and shall incorporate water pollution control practices into the SWPPP. Water pollution control practices include the "Minimum Requirements" and other Contractor-selected water pollution control practices from the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" and the "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements" identified in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down of this section.

Within 20 working days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 10 working days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 10 working days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 5 working days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 4 approved copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the SWPPP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate a condition of the Permits, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall identify additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not identified in the initially approved SWPPP. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval within a time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the SWPPP. At a minimum, the SWPPP shall be amended annually and submitted to the Engineer 25 days prior to the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall include a Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in the SWPPP which itemizes the contract lump sum for water pollution control work. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down provided in this section as the basis for the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down to identify items, quantities and values for water pollution control work, excluding Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices for which there are separate bid items. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. Partial payment for the item of water pollution control will not be made until the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down is approved by the Engineer.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section with a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements." The Contractor shall incorporate Project-Specific Minimum Requirements with Contractor-designated quantities and values into the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section without a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered by the Contractor for selection to meet the applicable "Minimum Requirements" as defined in the Manuals, or for other water pollution control work as identified in the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual. In the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP, the Contractor shall list only those water pollution control practices selected for the project, including quantities and values required to complete the work for those items.

The sum of the amounts for the items of work listed in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for water pollution control. Overhead and profit shall be included in the individual items listed in the cost break-down.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 04-1S3004

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
SS-3	Hydraulic Mulch	M2			
SS-4	Hydroseeding	M2			
SS-5	Soil Binders	M2			
SS-6	Straw Mulch	M2			
SS-7	Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats	M2			
SS-8	Wood Mulching	M2			
SS-9	Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches	M			
SS-10	Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices	EA			
SS-11	Slope Drains	EA			
SS-12	Streambank Stabilization	LS			
SC-2	Sediment/Desilting Basin	EA			
SC-3	Sediment Trap	EA			
SC-6	Gravel Bag Berm	M			
SC-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	LS			
SC-8	Sandbag Barrier	M			
SC-9	Straw Bale Barrier	M			
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	LS			
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway	EA			
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash	EA			
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	LS			
NS-2	Dewatering Operations	EA			
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations	LS			
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing	EA			
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion	EA			
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	LS			
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	LS			
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	LS			
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS			

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	LS			
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations	LS			
NS-12	Concrete Curing	LS			
NS-13	Material and Equipment Use over Water	LS			
NS-14	Concrete Finishing	LS			
NS-15	Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water	LS			
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	LS			
WM-2	Material Use	LS			
WM-3	Stockpile Management	LS			
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	LS			
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	LS			
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	LS			
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management	LS			
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management	LS			
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS			
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	LS			

TOTAL _____

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the SWPPP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved SWPPP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct SWPPP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item which is not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. Changes shall be included in the approved amendment of the SWPPP. If the requested changes result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the water pollution control item will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices specified in the SWPPP and in the amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout temporary suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices shall conform to the requirements in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately unless requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but shall be corrected prior to the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation, the project shall be in nonconformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control." Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications, and to "Retention of Funds" of this section for possible nonconformance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMPs Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year-round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

Year-Round Implementation Requirements

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Non-active areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMPs Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

In order to provide effective erosion control, the Contractor may be directed by the Engineer to apply permanent erosion control in small or multiple units. The Contractor’s attention is directed to "Erosion Control (Type D)" and "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 15 and April 15.

An implementation schedule of required soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas shall be completed no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of each rainy season. The implementation schedule shall identify the soil stabilization and sediment control practices and the dates when the implementation will be 25 percent, 50 percent and 100 percent complete, respectively. For construction activities beginning during the rainy season, the Contractor shall implement applicable soil stabilization and sediment control practices.

Throughout the defined rainy season, the active disturbed soil area of the project site shall be not more than 0.5 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active disturbed soil area limit. Soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site sufficient to protect disturbed soil areas. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to deploy the water pollution control practices required to protect disturbed soil areas prior to the onset of precipitation.

Non-Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

The non-rainy season shall be defined as days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMPs Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMPs Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

MAINTENANCE

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

A. Prior to a forecast storm.
B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff.
C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events.
D. Routinely, a minimum of once every two weeks outside of the defined rainy season.
E. Routinely, a minimum of once every week during the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 7 days of the discharge event, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order.
B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.
C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.
D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 3 days in advance of first-time non-storm water discharge events, excluding exempted discharges. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the operations causing non-storm water discharges and shall obtain field approval for first-time non-storm water discharges. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at first-time occurrences and routinely thereafter.

Annual Certifications

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall complete and submit an Annual Certification of Compliance, as contained in the Preparation Manual, to the Engineer.

SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is required to implement specific sampling and analytical procedures to determine whether BMPs implemented on the construction site are:

A. preventing pollutants that are known or should be known by permittees to occur on construction sites that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges, to cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality objectives, and
B. preventing further impairment by sediment in storm waters discharged into water bodies listed as impaired due to sediment, siltation or turbidity.

Sediment and Turbidity

The project discharges directly into the Russian River, a water body listed as impaired due to sedimentation/siltation pursuant to Clean Water Act, Section 303(d), and has the potential to discharge storm water containing sediment. The project SWPPP shall contain a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) that describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule to be implemented on the project for monitoring sedimentation/siltation in the 303(d) listed water body in conformance with this section. The SAP shall comply with pertinent requirements of the Permits, including modifications thereto, and shall be prepared in conformance with the Department's Guidance Manual: Stormwater Monitoring Protocols (July 2000). The Guidance Manual is available on the Department's Internet site at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/stormwater/special/index.htm.

The SAP shall identify the locations where point sources from the construction site discharge directly into the 303(d) listed water body, and the locations of run-on to the project with the potential to combine with runoff that discharges directly from the construction site to the 303(d) listed water body. The discharge and run-on locations shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The SAP shall identify a sampling schedule that specifies that water quality samples for the parameter shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset), and shall be collected regardless of the time of year, status of the construction site, or day of the week. A maximum of four sampling events are required within a 30-day period. A minimum of 72 hours of dry weather shall occur between rain events to distinguish separate rain events.

The SAP shall identify sampling locations for collecting water quality samples and the rationale for their selection. A sampling location shall be designated (1) upstream of direct discharges from the construction site, (2) immediately downstream from the last point of direct discharge from the construction site, and (3) immediately down gradient of run-on point(s) to the right of way. Sampling locations shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings. Only trained personnel shall collect water quality samples and shall be identified in the SAP. Qualifications of designated sampling personnel shall describe training and experience, and shall be included in the SWPPP. The SAP shall state the sampling preparation and collection procedures, quality assurance/quality control, sample labeling procedures, sample collection documentation, sample shipping and chain of custody procedures, sample numbering system, and reference the construction site health and safety plan.

The SAP shall specify that for discharges to 303(d) water bodies listed as impaired due to Sedimentation/Siltation, water quality samples will be analyzed for both Settleable Solids in conformance with the requirements of EPA Test Method 160.5 or equivalent method and Total Suspended Solids in conformance with EPA Test Method 160.2 or equivalent method, or for Suspended Sediment Concentration in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation D3977-97. For discharges to 303(d) water bodies listed as impaired due to Turbidity, the SAP shall specify that water quality samples will be analyzed for turbidity in conformance with the requirements in EPA Test Method 180.1 or equivalent method. For samples analyzed in the field by sampling personnel, collection, analysis, and equipment calibration shall be in conformance with the Manufacturer's specifications. For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, sampling, preservation, and analysis shall be performed by a State-certified laboratory in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR 136. The SAP shall identify the specific State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analysis method to be used. A list of State-certified laboratories that are approved by the Department is available at the following Internet site: http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/html/lablist_county.htm.

Non-Visible Pollutants

The project has the potential to discharge non-visible pollutants in storm water from the construction site. The project SWPPP shall contain a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) that describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule to be implemented on the project for monitoring non-visible pollutants in conformance with this section.

The SAP shall identify potential non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site associated with the following: (1) construction materials, wastes or operations; (2) known existing contamination due to historical site usage; or (3) application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water. Planned material and waste storage areas, locations of known existing contamination, and areas planned for application of soil amendments shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The SAP shall identify a sampling schedule for collecting a sample down gradient from the applicable non-visible pollutant source and a sufficiently large uncontaminated control sample during the first two hours of discharge from rain events during daylight hours which result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. If run-on occurs onto the non-visible pollutant source, a run-on sample that is immediately down gradient of the run-on to the Department's right of way shall be collected. A minimum of 72 hours of dry weather shall occur between rain events to distinguish separate rain events.

The SAP shall state that water quality sampling will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during the required storm water inspections conducted before or during a rain event:

A. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions.
B. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
C. Construction activities, such as application of fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, methyl methacrylate concrete sealant, or non-pigmented curing compound have occurred during a rain event or within 24 hours preceding a rain event, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
D. Soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water runoff have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system (unless independent test data are available that demonstrate acceptable concentration levels of non-visible pollutants in the soil amendment).
E. Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site is observed to combine with storm water, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The SAP shall identify sampling locations for collecting down gradient and control samples, and the rationale for their selection. The control sampling location shall be selected where the sample does not come into contact with materials, wastes or areas associated with potential non-visible pollutants or disturbed soil areas. Sampling locations shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings. Only trained personnel shall collect water quality samples and be identified in the SAP. Qualifications of designated sampling personnel shall describe training and experience, and shall be included in the SWPPP. The SAP shall state monitoring preparation, sample collection procedures, quality assurance/quality control, sample labeling procedures, sample collection documentation, sample shipping and chain of custody procedures, sample numbering system, and reference the construction site health and safety plan.

The SAP shall identify the analytical method to be used for analyzing down gradient and control samples for potential non-visible pollutants on the project. For samples analyzed in the field by sampling personnel, collection, analysis, and equipment calibration shall be in conformance with the Manufacturer's specifications. For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, sampling, preservation, and analysis shall be performed by a State-certified laboratory in conformance with 40 CFR 136. The SAP shall identify the specific State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analysis method to be used. A list of State-certified laboratories that are approved by the Department is available at the following internet site: http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/html/lablist_county.htm.

Analytical Results and Evaluation

The Contractor shall submit a hard copy and electronic copy of water quality analytical results and quality assurance/quality control data to the Engineer within 5 days of sampling for field analyses and within 30 days for laboratory analyses. Analytical results shall be accompanied by an evaluation from the Contractor to determine if down gradient samples show elevated levels of the tested parameter relative to levels in the control sample. If down gradient or downstream samples, as applicable, show increased levels, the Contractor will assess the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase. As determined by the assessment, the Contractor will repair or modify BMPs to address increases and amend the SWPPP as necessary. Electronic results (in one of the following file formats: .xls, .txt, .csv, .dbs, or .mdb) shall have at a minimum the following information: sample identification number, contract number, constituent, reported value, method reference, method detection limit, and reported detection limit. The Contractor shall document sample collection during rain events.

Water quality sampling documentation and analytical results shall be maintained with the SWPPP on the project site until a Notice of Completion has been submitted and approved.

If construction activities or knowledge of site conditions change, such that discharges or sampling locations change, the Contractor shall amend the SAP in conformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control."

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate.
B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those for which there is a contract item of work as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Storm water sampling and analysis will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be made for the preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of storm water samples required where appropriate BMPs are not implemented prior to a rain event, or if a failure of a BMP is not corrected prior to a rain event.

For items identified on the approved Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down, the cost of maintaining the temporary water pollution control practices shall be divided equally by the State and the Contractor as follows:

Soil Stabilization

Temporary water pollution control practices except:
SS-1 Scheduling
SS-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

Sediment Control

Temporary water pollution control practices except:
SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

Wind Erosion Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

Tracking Control

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Non-Storm Water Management

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining water pollution control practices in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, improper installation, and replacement of water pollution control practices damaged by the Contractor's negligence, shall not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

The provisions for sharing maintenance costs shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for providing appropriate maintenance on items with no shared maintenance costs.

Full compensation for non-shared maintenance costs of water pollution control practices, as specified in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Water pollution control practices for which there is a contract item of work, will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

10-1.04 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL

Temporary erosion control shall conform to the provisions for erosion control in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary erosion control work shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment slopes, excavation slopes and other areas designated on the plans. Temporary erosion control work shall be completed in the designated areas during the period starting October 15 and ending April 15, or within 7 days after an area becomes inactive during this period as defined in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Commercial Fertilizer

Commercial fertilizer for temporary erosion control shall conform to the provisions specified for commercial fertilizer in "Erosion Control (Type D)" of these special provisions.

Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive used as a soil tacktifier.

APPLICATION

Temporary erosion control materials shall be applied in 2 separate applications in the following sequence:

A. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	200
Seed	15
Commercial Fertilizer	700

B. Incorporation of straw will not be required.

C. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	150
Stabilizing Emulsion (solids)	200

D. The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary erosion control work will be measured by the hectare. The quantity of temporary erosion control to be paid for by the hectare will be calculated on the basis of actual or computed slope measurements.

The contract price paid per hectare for temporary erosion control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary erosion control placed at locations other than as shown on the project plans or directed by the Engineer, in conformance with the Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, will not be measured and will be paid for as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary erosion control required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary erosion control.

10-1.05 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET

Temporary erosion control blanket shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in ditches or swales, on embankment slopes, and excavation slopes at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary erosion control blanket shall be one of the water pollution control practices for soil stabilization. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary erosion control blanket.

MATERIALS

Materials for the temporary erosion control blanket shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary erosion control blanket shall be a rolled erosion control product (RECP) and shall be classified either as temporary and degradable or long term and non-degradable and shall conform to one of the following:

Temporary and Degradable

A. Machine produced mats consisting of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 150 mm or longer. The excelsior blanket shall be of consistent thickness with wood fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket shall be covered with an extruded photodegradable plastic netting or lightweight non-synthetic netting. The blanket shall be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and shall be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.40-kg/m^2.

B. Machine produced mats consisting of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with an extruded photodegradable plastic netting or lightweight non-synthetic netting on the top and bottom surfaces of the blanket. The straw and coconut shall adhere to the netting using thread or glue strip. The straw and coconut blanket shall be of consistent thickness, with straw and coconut fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw and coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.27-kg/m^2.

C. Machine produced mats consisting of 100 percent coir consisting of coconut fiber with an extruded photodegradable plastic netting or lightweight non-synthetic netting on the top and bottom surfaces of the blanket. The coconut fiber shall adhere to the netting using thread or glue strip. The coconut blanket shall be of consistent thickness, with coconut fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.27-kg/m^2.

D. Machine woven netting consisting of 100 percent spun coir consisting of coconut fiber with an average open area of 63 to 70 percent. Coconut coir netting shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.40-kg/m^2.

Long-Term and Non-degradable Erosion Control Blanket

Geotextile blanket shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.04, "Rock Slope Protection Fabric," of the Standard Specifications for rock slope protection fabric (Type A).

Staples

An alternative attachment device such as geotextile pins or plastic pegs may be used instead of staples. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the alternative attachment device for Engineer's approval prior to installation.

INSTALLATION

Temporary erosion control blanket shall be installed as follows:

A. Temporary erosion control blanket strips shall be placed loosely along the ditch or swale with the longitudinal edges and joints parallel to the centerline of the ditch or swale. Longitudinal joints of blankets shall be overlapped and stapled. The blanket on the upper portion of the slope shall overlap the blanket on the lower portion of the slope. Transverse joints of blankets shall be secured in intermediate joint trenches. Ends of the blankets shall be secured in place in key trenches.
B. Temporary erosion control blanket strips shall be placed loosely on the embankment or excavation slope with the longitudinal joints perpendicular to the slope contour lines. Longitudinal and transverse joints of blankets shall be overlapped and stapled. For transverse joints, the blanket on the upper portion of the slope shall overlap the blanket on the lower portion of the slope. For longitudinal joints, the blanket on the side of the prevailing wind shall overlap the blanket on the down-wind side of the slope. Ends of the blankets shall be secured in place in key trenches.
C. Temporary erosion control blanket strips shall be secured in place with wire staples. Staples shall be driven perpendicular to the slopes.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary erosion control blanket fabric shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbances, including holes and depressions caused by the installation and removal of the temporary erosion control blanket shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Sediment in excess of 50 mm above the surface of the blanket, or when directed by the Engineer, shall be removed. Removed sediment shall be deposited within the project limits and shall not be subject to erosion by wind or water.

Temporary erosion control blanket shall be repaired or replaced on the same day the damage occurs. When washouts occur between joints or beneath the temporary erosion control blanket, the blanket shall be repaired. Temporary erosion control blanket shall be repaired or replaced when the area treated with temporary erosion control blanket becomes exposed or exhibits visible erosion. Temporary erosion control blanket damaged during the progress of work or resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary erosion control blanket to be paid for will be measured by the square meter of the actual area covered excluding overlaps.

The contract price paid per square meter for temporary erosion control blanket shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary erosion control blanket, complete in place, including trench excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary erosion control blanket, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary erosion control blanket required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary erosion control blanket.

10-1.06 TEMPORARY COVER

Temporary cover shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary cover shall be one of the water pollution control practices for soil stabilization. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary cover.

MATERIALS

Temporary Cover Fabric

Temporary cover fabric shall be either a geomembrane (plastic sheeting) or a geotextile (engineering fabric) conforming to one of the following requirements:

A. Geotextile shall be a woven, slit film fabric which is also known as woven tape. The fabric shall be non-biodegradable, resistant to deterioration by sunlight, and inert to most soil chemicals. Edges of the film fabric shall be selvage or serge to prevent unraveling. The film fabric shall also conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	15
Toughness, kilonewtons, min. (percent elongation x grab tensile strength)	13.3
Permittivity, 1/sec, max. (liters per minute per square meter) ASTM Designation: D 4491	0.08 (244)
Ultraviolet light stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, min. ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon arc lamp method)	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

B. Geomembrane shall consist of 0.25-mm thick, single-ply material in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 5199.

Temporary cover fabric shall be manufactured from polyethylene or polypropylene, or comparable polymers. The polymer materials may be virgin, recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled materials. The polymer materials shall not contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Restrainers

Restrainers for securing the temporary cover fabric on slopes and stockpiles shall consist of one or a combination of the following:

A. Gravel-filled bags used as restrainers shall be knotted, roped, and placed at a maximum of 2 m apart on the temporary cover fabric as shown on the plans. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass, between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width. Gravel bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene geotextile with a minimum unit weight of 270 g/m^2. The fabric shall have a minimum grab tensile strength (25-mm grip) of 0.89-kN in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632, and an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4355, xenon arc lamp method. Gravel shall consist of non-cohesive material between 10 mm and 20 mm in diameter, free of clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious material. The openings of filled gravel bags shall be secured to prevent escape of gravel.
B. Restrainers consisting of a steel anchor with a wooden lath shall be fabricated and placed as shown on the plans. Wooden lath shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.12, "Lumber," of the Standard Specifications and shall be fir or pine, 38 mm x 89 mm in size, and 2.4 m in length. The wooden lath shall be secured to the temporary cover with steel anchors placed 1.2 m apart along the lath.

The Contractor may use an alternative restrainer if approved by the Engineer in writing. The Contractor shall submit details for an alternative restrainer to the Engineer prior to installation. The alternative restrainer shall be installed and maintained in conformance with these special provisions.

INSTALLATION

Temporary cover shall be installed as follows:

A. Temporary cover fabric shall be placed and anchored as shown on the plans.
B. Abutting edges of the temporary cover fabric shall overlap a minimum of 600 mm. Non-abutting edges shall be embedded in the soil a minimum of 150 mm.
C. Restrainers shall be placed at the overlap area and along the toe of the slope. Restrainers outside the overlap areas shall be placed at a maximum spacing of 2.4 m.

D. Steel anchors shall be installed to allow the leg of the steel anchor to pierce through the temporary cover fabric into the slope with the crown section securing the wooden lath firmly against the slope.
E. Earthen berm, a linear sediment barrier, shall be constructed adjacent to the toe of the slope with a minimum height of 200 mm and a minimum width of 940 mm. The earthen berms shall be hand or mechanically compacted. Alternative linear sediment barrier may be used at the Contractor's expense if approved by the Engineer in writing .

If the Contractor removes the temporary cover in order to facilitate other work, the temporary cover shall be replaced and secured by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, temporary cover shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbances, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary cover shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary cover throughout the contract to prevent displacement or migration of the material on the slope or stockpiled.

Temporary cover shall be maintained to minimize exposure of the protected area. Restrainers shall be relocated and secured as needed to restrain the temporary cover fabric in place. Temporary cover that breaks free shall be immediately secured. Holes, tears, and voids in the temporary cover fabric shall be patched, repaired, or replaced. When patches or repairs are unacceptable as determined by the Engineer, the temporary cover shall be replaced.

Temporary cover shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary cover resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor’s expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary cover to be paid for will be measured by the square meter for the actual area covered.

The contract price paid per square meter for temporary cover shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary cover, complete in place, including trench excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary cover, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary cover required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary cover.

10-1.07 TEMPORARY WATER LINE

Temporary water lines shall be furnished, installed, connected to existing water lines, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise specified in this section, temporary water lines shall conform to the plan details and the specifications for permanent water lines of similar character as provided in "Water Lines" elsewhere in these specifications.

Used materials shall not be considered for use with temporary water lines.

Excavation and backfill for temporary water lines shall be performed in a manner that will provide adequate support for the water lines.

Temporary water lines that are damaged from any cause during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary water lines shall be removed. Removal shall not occur until the permanent water line has been installed, cleaned, tested and found to be fully functional. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary water lines that are not damaged may be installed in the permanent work provided the water lines conform to the requirements specified for the permanent work and the water lines are new when installed as temporary water lines.

Trenches and pits caused by the removal of temporary water lines shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary water lines will be measured and paid for by the meter for the sizes of temporary water lines shown on the plans and listed in the Engineer's Estimate in the same manner specified for permanent water line elsewhere in these special provisions.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing and disposing of temporary water lines shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for water lines of the various sizes and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.08 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be one of the water pollution control practices for waste management and materials pollution control. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary concrete washout facilities.

MATERIALS

Plastic Liner

Plastic liner shall be single ply, new polyethylene sheeting, a minimum of 0.25-mm thick and shall be free of holes, punctures, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material. Plastic liner shall not have seams or overlapping joints.

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene geotextile (or comparable polymer) and shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	270
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, ASTM Designation: D4355, xenon arc lamp method	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Gravel bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width.

Yarn used for binding gravel bags shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or bag supplier and shall be of a contrasting color.

Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials.

The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured to prevent gravel from escaping. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.

Straw Bales

Straw for straw bales shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications.

Straw bales shall be a minimum of 360 mm in width, 450 mm in height, 900 mm in length and shall have a minimum mass of 23 kg. The straw bale shall be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for binding material.

Straw bales shall be bound by either wire, nylon or polypropylene string. Jute or cotton binding shall not be used. Baling wire shall be a minimum 1.57 mm in diameter. Nylon or polypropylene string shall be approximately 2 mm in diameter with 360 N of breaking strength.

Stakes

Stakes shall be wood or metal. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine, shall be cut from sound timber, and shall be straight and free from loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Wood stakes shall be minimum 50 mm x 50 mm in size. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative, and shall be a minimum 13 mm in diameter. Stakes shall be a minimum 1.2 m in length. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent at a 90-degree angle or capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap that fits snugly to the metal stake. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake and plastic cap, if used, for Engineer's approval prior to installation.

Staples

Staples shall be as shown on the plans. An alternative attachment device such as geotextile pins or plastic pegs may be used instead of staples. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the alternative attachment device for Engineer's approval prior to installation.

Signs

Wood posts for signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications. Lag screws shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2.02D, "Sign Panel Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications.

Plywood shall be freshly painted for each installation with not less than 2 applications of flat white paint. Sign letters shown on the plans shall be stenciled with commercial quality exterior black paint. Testing of paint will not be required.

INSTALLATION

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be as follows:

A. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be installed prior to beginning placement of concrete and located a minimum of 15 m from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and water courses unless determined infeasible by the Engineer. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be located away from construction traffic or access areas at a location determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
B. A sign shall be installed adjacent to each washout facility at a location determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Signs shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2.03, "Construction," and Section 56-2.04, "Sign Panel Installation," of the Standard Specifications.
C. The length and width of a temporary concrete washout facility may be increased from the minimum dimensions shown on the plans, at the Contractor's expense and upon approval of the Engineer.
D. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed in sufficient quantity and size to contain liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations for concrete wastes. These facilities shall be constructed to contain liquid and concrete waste without seepage, spillage or overflow.
E. Berms for below grade temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed from compacted native material. Gravel may be used in conjunction with compacted native material.
F. Plastic liner shall be installed in below grade temporary concrete washout facilities.

Details for an alternative temporary concrete washout facility shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 7 days prior to installation.

When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, the hardened concrete and liquid residue shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 300 mm. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities shall include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Holes, rips, and voids in the plastic liner shall be patched and repaired by taping or the plastic liner shall be replaced. Plastic liner shall be replaced when patches or repairs compromise the impermeability of the material as determined by the Engineer.

Gravel bags shall be replaced when the bag material is ruptured or when the yarn has failed, allowing the bag contents to spill out.

Temporary concrete washout facility shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary concrete washout facility resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor’s expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary concrete washout facility to be paid for will be measured as units determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for temporary concrete washout facility shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary concrete washout facility, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary concrete washout facility, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary concrete washout facility required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary concrete washout facility.

10-1.09 TEMPORARY CHECK DAM

Temporary check dam shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary check dam shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary check dam.

At the option of the Contractor, temporary check dam shall be Type 1 (fiber roll) or Type 2 (gravel bag).

MATERIALS

Fiber Roll

Fiber roll shall be one of the following:

A. Fiber roll shall be constructed with a pre-manufactured blanket consisting of one material or a combination of materials consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers. The blanket shall be between 2.0 m and 2.4 m in width and between 20 m and 29 m in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 150 mm or longer in length. The blanket shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the full length of the roll and placed 150 mm from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 0.81-kg/m. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 150 mm along the length of the blanket.

B. Fiber roll shall be a pre-manufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior or coconut fiber encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting. Rolls shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 1.6 kg/m. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the rolls.

Stakes

Wood stakes shall be shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine, shall be cut from sound timber, and shall be straight and free of loose of unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake for Engineer's approval prior to installation. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent at a 90-degree angle.

Rope

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 6.35 mm.

Gravel-filled Bag

Gravel bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene geotextile (or comparable polymer) and shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	270
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, ASTM Designation: D4355, xenon arc lamp method	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Gravel bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width.

Yarn used in construction of the gravel bags shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or bag supplier and shall be of a contrasting color.

Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured to prevent gravel from escaping. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.

INSTALLATION

Temporary check dam shall be installed as follows:

A. Temporary check dam (Type 1): Rope and notched stakes shall be used to restrain the fiber rolls against the surface of the unlined ditch or swale. Stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between stakes. After installation of the rope, stakes shall be driven into the slope such that the rope will hold the fiber roll tightly to the slope. Furrows will not be required. If metal stakes are used, the rope may be laced and knotted on the bend at the top of the metal stakes.
B. Temporary check dam (Type 2): A single layer of gravel bags shall be placed in lined or unlined ditches with ends abutted tightly and not overlapped.
C. The bedding area for the temporary check dam shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods, and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter prior to installation.
D. Temporary check dam shall be installed across and approximately perpendicular to the centerline of ditch or drainage line.
E. Temporary check dam shall be installed with sufficient spillway depth to prevent flanking of concentrated flow around the ends of the check dams.
F. Temporary check dam shall be installed in an unlined ditch or swale prior to the application of other temporary erosion control or soil stabilization materials in the same unlined ditch or swale.
G. Temporary check dam shall be installed upon completion of temporary erosion control blanket in earthen ditches or swales.

Details for an alternative temporary check dam shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 7 days prior to installation.

When the temporary check dam is no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary check dam shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbances, including holes and depressions caused by the installation and removal of the temporary check dam shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary check dam shall be maintained to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities. Split, torn, or unraveling rolls shall be repaired or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Sagging or slumping fiber rolls shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Gravel bags shall be replaced when the bag material is ruptured or when the yarn has failed, allowing the bag contents to spill out. Locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the check dams shall be corrected.

When sediment exceeds one-third the height of the check dam above ground, or when directed by the Engineer, sediment shall be removed. The removed sediment shall be deposited within the project limits in such a way that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or by water.

Temporary check dam shall be repaired or replaced on the same day the damage occurs. Washouts or scour beneath the temporary check dam shall be repaired. Temporary check dam damaged during the progress of work or resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary check dam to be paid for will be measured by the meter along the centerline of the installed check dam.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary check dam shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary check dam, complete in place, including maintenance, and removal of temporary check dam, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increases or decreases in the quantities of temporary check dam, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of temporary check dam.

10-1.10 TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL

Temporary fiber roll shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary fiber roll shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary fiber roll.

At the option of the Contractor, temporary fiber roll shall be Type 1 or Type 2.

MATERIALS

Fiber Roll

Fiber roll shall be one of the following:

A. Fiber roll shall be constructed with a pre-manufactured blanket consisting of one material or a combination of materials consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers. The blanket shall be between 2.0 m and 2.4 m in width and between 20 m and 29 m in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 150 mm or longer in length. The blanket shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the full length of the roll and placed 150 mm from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 0.81-kg/m. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 150 mm along the length of the blanket.
B. Fiber roll shall be a pre-manufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior or coconut fiber encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting. Rolls shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 1.6 kg/m. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the rolls.

Stakes

Wood stakes shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 19 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 1 installation, or shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 2 installation. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine, shall be cut from sound timber, and shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake for Engineer's approval prior to installation. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent at a 90-degree angle.

Rope

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 6.35 mm.

INSTALLATION

Temporary fiber roll shall be installed as follows:

A. Temporary fiber roll (Type 1): Furrows shall be constructed to a depth between 50 mm and 100 mm, and to a sufficient width to hold the fiber rolls. Stakes shall be installed 600 mm apart along the length of the fiber rolls and stopped at 300 mm from each end of the rolls. Stakes shall be driven to a maximum of 50 mm above, or flush with, the top of the roll.

B. Temporary fiber roll (Type 2): Rope and notched stakes shall be used to restrain the fiber rolls against the slope. Stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between stakes. After installation of the rope, stakes shall be driven into the slope such that the rope will hold the fiber roll tightly to the slope. Furrows will not be required. If metal stakes are used, the rope may be laced and knotted on the bend at the top of the metal stakes.
C. Temporary fiber roll shall be placed 3.0 m apart along the slope for slope inclination (vertical:horizontal) of 1:2 and steeper, 4.5 m apart along the slope for slope inclination between 1:2 and 1:4, 6.0 m apart along the slope for slope inclination between 1:4 and 1:10, and a maximum of 15 m apart along the slope for slope inclination of 1:10 and flatter.
D. The bedding area for the fiber roll shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods, and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter prior to installation.
E. Temporary fiber roll shall be installed approximately parallel to the slope contour.
F. Temporary fiber roll shall be installed prior to the application of other temporary erosion control or soil stabilization materials in the same area.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fiber roll shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbances, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary fiber roll shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary fiber roll shall be maintained to disperse concentrated water runoff and to reduce runoff velocities. Split, torn, or unraveling rolls shall be repaired or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Sagging or slumping fiber rolls shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the rolls shall be corrected.

Temporary fiber roll shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary fiber rolls resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary fiber roll to be paid for will be measured by the meter, along the centerline of the installed roll. Where temporary fiber rolls are joined and overlapped, the joint will be measured as a single installed roll.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary fiber roll shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary fiber roll, complete in place, including furrow excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary fiber roll, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary fiber roll required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary fiber roll.

10-1.11 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE

Temporary silt fence shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary silt fence shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary silt fence.

MATERIALS

At the Contractor's option, temporary silt fence shall be prefabricated or constructed with silt fence fabric, posts, and fasteners.

Silt Fence Fabric

Silt fence fabric shall be geotextile manufactured from woven polypropylene or polymer material. Silt Fence Fabric may be virgin or recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled polymer materials. No virgin or recycled polymer materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric.

The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Silt fence fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Width, mm, min.	900
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632*	0.55
Elongation, percent minimum in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632*	15
Permittivity, 1/sec., min. ASTM Designation: D 4491	0.05
Flow rate, liters per minute per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 4491	400
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, min. ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering method)	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Posts

Posts for temporary silt fence shall be one of the following:

A. Posts shall be untreated fir or pine, minimum 34 mm x 40 mm in size, and 1.2 m in length. One end of the post shall be pointed.
B. Posts shall be steel and have a "U", "T", "L" or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure by lateral loads. The steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.2 m. One end of the steel posts shall be pointed and the other end shall be capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap which fits snugly to the steel post. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a sample of the capped steel post prior to installation.

Fasteners

Fasteners for attaching silt fence fabric to posts shall be as follows:

A. When prefabricated silt fence is used, posts shall be inserted into sewn pockets.
B. Silt fence fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with nails or staples as shown on the plans or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used to fasten the silt fence fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of fasteners shall be 200 mm along the length of the steel post.

INSTALLATION

Temporary silt fence shall be installed parallel with the slope contour in reaches not to exceed 150 m. A reach is considered a continuous run of temporary silt fence from end to end or from an end to an opening, including joined panels. Each reach shall be constructed so that the elevation at the base of the fence does not deviate from the contour more than one third of the fence height.

The silt fence fabric shall be installed on the side of the posts facing the slope. The silt fence fabric shall be anchored in a trench as shown on the plans. The trench shall be backfilled and mechanically or hand tamped to secure the silt fence fabric in the bottom of the trench.

Mechanically pushing 300 mm of the silt fence fabric vertically through the soil may be allowed if the Contractor can demonstrate to the Engineer that the silt fence fabric will not be damaged and will not slip out of the soil, resulting in sediment passing under the silt fence fabric.

At the option of the Contractor, the maximum post spacing may increase to 3 m if the fence is reinforced by a wire or plastic material by prefabrication or by field installation. The field-assembled reinforced temporary silt fence shall be able to retain saturated sediment without collapsing.

Temporary silt fence shall be joined as shown on the plans. The tops of the posts shall be tied together by minimum of 2 wraps of tie wire of a minimum 1.5 mm diameter. The silt fence fabric shall be attached to the posts at the joint as specified in these special provisions.

Temporary silt fence shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor on the same day when the damage occurs.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, temporary silt fence shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Trimming the silt fence fabric and leaving it in place will not be allowed.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary silt fence shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary silt fence shall be maintained to provide a sediment holding capacity of approximately one-third the height of the silt fence fabric above ground. When sediment exceeds this height, or when directed by the Engineer, sediment shall be removed. The removed sediment shall be deposited within the project limits in such a way that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or by water.

Temporary silt fence shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary silt fence resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary silt fence to be paid for will be measured by the meter, parallel with the ground slope along the line of the installed temporary silt fence, deducting the widths of openings.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary silt fence shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary silt fence, complete in place, including trench excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary silt fence, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary silt fence required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary silt fence.

10-1.12 TEMPORARY FENCE

Temporary fence shall be furnished, constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise specified in this section, temporary fence shall conform to the plan details and the specifications for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein.

Posts shall be wood.

Treating wood with a wood preservative will not be required.

Temporary fence that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary fence materials that are not damaged may be constructed in the permanent work provided the materials conform to the requirements specified for the permanent work and such materials are new when used for the temporary fence.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

The various types and kinds of temporary fence will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary fence shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the various types of temporary fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.13 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials conform to these special provisions. Materials for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall conform to the following:

High Visibility Fabric

High visibility fabric shall be machine produced mesh manufactured from polypropylene or polyethylene and shall be orange in color. High visibility fabric may be virgin or recycled polymer materials, or a combination of virgin and recycled polymer materials. No virgin or recycled polymer materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. High visibility fabric shall be fully stabilized ultraviolet (UV) resistant. High visibility fabric shall be a minimum of 1.22 m in width with a maximum mesh opening of 50 mm x 50 mm. High visibility fabric shall be furnished in one continuous width and shall not be spliced to conform to the specified width dimension.

Posts

Posts for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be of one of the following:

A. Posts shall be fir or pine, a minimum of 38 mm x 50 mm in size, and a minimum 1.6 m in length. One end of the post shall be pointed. Posts shall not be treated with wood preservative.
B. Posts shall be steel and have a "U", "T", "L" or other cross sectional shape that resists failure by lateral loads. Steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.6 m. One end of the steel post shall be pointed and the other end shall have a high visibility colored top.

Fasteners

Fasteners for attaching high visibility fabric to the posts shall be as follows:

A. The high visibility fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with commercial quality nails or staples, or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier, as determined by the Engineer.
B. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used for attaching the high visibility fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of tie wire or fasteners shall be 600 mm along the length of the steel post.

INSTALLATION

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be installed as follows:

A. Posts shall be driven into the soil a minimum of 400 mm. Posts shall be spaced at 2-m centers maximum and shall at all times support the fence in a vertical, upright position.
B. Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be constructed prior to any clearing and grubbing work and a sufficient distance from protected plants to enclose all of the foliage canopy and not encroach upon visible roots of the plants.
C. Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be located to be unobstructed from view, as determined by the Engineer.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be removed. Removed temporary fence (Type ESA) shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except when reused as provided in this section.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary fence (Type ESA) that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor the same day the damage occurred.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be measured in the manner specified for permanent fences in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary fence (Type ESA) complete in place, including maintenance and removal and disposal of materials, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.14 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Temporary construction entrance shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary construction entrance shall be one of the water pollution control practices for tracking control. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary construction entrance.

At the option of the Contractor, temporary construction entrance shall be Type 1 or Type 2 .

MATERIALS

Temporary Entrance Fabric

Temporary entrance fabric shall be manufactured from polyester, nylon or polypropylene material or any combination thereof. Temporary entrance fabric shall be a nonwoven, needle-punched fabric, free of any needles which may have broken off during the manufacturing process. Temporary entrance fabric shall be permeable and shall not act as a wicking agent.

Temporary entrance fabric shall be manufactured from virgin or recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled, polymer materials. No virgin or recycled materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Temporary entrance fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	235
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	50
Toughness, kilonewtons, min. (percent elongation x grab tensile strength)	53

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Rocks

Rocks shall be angular to subangular in shape, and shall conform to the material quality requirements in Section 72-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications for apparent specific gravity, absorption, and durability index. Rocks used for the temporary entrance shall conform to the following sizes:

Square Screen Size (mm)	Percentage Passing
150	100
75	0-20

Corrugated Steel Panels

Corrugated steel panels shall be prefabricated and shall be pressed or shop welded, with a slot or hooked section to facilitate coupling at the ends of the panels.

INSTALLATION

Temporary construction entrance shall be installed as follows:

A. Prior to placing the temporary entrance fabric, the areas shall be cleared of all trash and debris. Vegetation shall be removed to the ground level. Trash, debris, and removed vegetation shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

B. A sump shall be constructed within 6 m of each temporary construction entrance as shown on the plans. The exact location of the sump will be determined by the Engineer.

C. Before placing the temporary entrance fabric, the ground shall be graded to a uniform plane. The relative compaction of the top 0.5-m shall be not less than 90 percent. The ground surface shall be free of sharp objects that may damage the temporary entrance fabric, and shall be graded to drain to the sump as shown on the plans.
D. Temporary entrance fabric shall be positioned longitudinally along the alignment of the entrance, as directed by the Engineer.
E. The adjacent ends of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum length of 300 mm.
F. Rocks to be placed directly over the fabric shall be spread in the direction of traffic, longitudinally and along the alignment of the temporary construction entrance.
G. During spreading of the rocks, vehicles or equipment shall not be driven directly on the fabric. A layer of rocks of minimum 150 mm thick shall be placed between the fabric and the spreading equipment to prevent damage to the fabric.
H. For Type 2 temporary construction entrance, a minimum of 6 coupled panel sections shall be installed for each temporary construction entrance. Prior to installing the panels, the ground surface shall be cleared of all debris to ensure uniform contact with the ground surface.

Fabric damaged during rock placement shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. The piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 450-mm overlap on all edges.

Details for alternative temporary construction entrance shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 7 days prior to installation.

If buildup of soil and sediment deter the function of the temporary construction entrance, the Contractor shall immediately remove and dispose of the soil and sediment, and install additional corrugated steel panels and spread additional rocks to increase the capacity of the temporary construction entrance at the Contractor's expenses.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, temporary construction entrances shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary construction entrance, including the sumps, shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

While the temporary construction entrance is in use, pavement shall be cleaned and sediment removed at least once a day, and as often as necessary when directed by the Engineer. Soil and sediment or other extraneous material tracked onto existing pavement shall not be allowed to enter drainage facilities.

MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain temporary construction entrance throughout the contract or until removed. The Contractor shall prevent displacement or migration of the rock surfacing or corrugated steel panels. Any significant depressions resulted from settlement or heavy equipment shall be repaired by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary construction entrance shall be maintained to minimize tracking of soil and sediment onto existing public roads.

Temporary construction entrance shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary construction entrance resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor’s expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary construction entrance to be paid for will be measured as unit determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for temporary construction entrance shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary construction entrance, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary construction entrance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary construction entrance required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary construction entrance.

10-1.15 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary drainage inlet protection.

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be either Type 3A or Type 3B.

MATERIALS

Erosion Control Blanket

Erosion control blanket for temporary drainage inlet protection (Type 3B) shall be one of the following:

A. Machine produced mats consisting of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 150 mm or longer. The excelsior blanket shall be of consistent thickness with wood fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket shall be covered with an extruded photodegradable plastic netting or lightweight non-synthetic netting. The blanket shall be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and shall be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.40-kg/m^2.
B. Machine produced mats consisting of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with an extruded photodegradable plastic netting or lightweight non-synthetic netting on the top and bottom surfaces of the blanket. The straw and coconut shall adhere to the netting using thread or glue strip. The straw and coconut blanket shall be of consistent thickness, with straw and coconut fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw and coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.27 kg/m^2.
C. Machine produced mats consisting of 100 percent coir consisting of coconut fiber with an extruded photodegradable plastic netting or lightweight non-synthetic netting on the top and bottom surfaces of the blanket. The coconut fiber shall adhere to the netting using thread or glue strip. The coconut blanket shall be of consistent thickness, with coconut fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.27 kg/m^2.
D. Machine woven netting consisting of 100 percent spun coir consisting of coconut fiber with an average open area of 63 to 70 percent. Coconut coir netting shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum mass per unit area of 0.40 kg/m^2.

Geotextile

Geotextile blanket for temporary drainage inlet protection (Type 3B) shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.04, "Rock Slope Protection Fabric," of the Standard Specifications for rock slope protection fabric (Type A).

Staples

Staples for temporary drainage inlet protection (Type3B) shall be as shown on the plans. An alternative attachment device such as geotextile pins or plastic pegs may be used instead of staples. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the alternative attachment device for Engineer's approval prior to installation.

Gravel Bag

Gravel bag fabric for temporary drainage inlet protection (Types 3A and 3B) shall be non-woven polypropylene geotextile (or comparable polymer) and shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	270
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, ASTM Designation: D4355, xenon arc lamp method	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Gravel bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width.

Yarn used for binding gravel bags shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or bag supplier and shall be of a contrasting color.

Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured to prevent gravel from escaping. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.

Silt Fence Fabric

Silt fence fabric for temporary drainage inlet protection shall be geotextile manufactured from woven polypropylene or polymer material. Silt Fence Fabric may be virgin or recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled polymer materials. No virgin or recycled polymer materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Silt fence fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Width, mm, min.	900
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632*	0.55
Elongation, percent minimum in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632*	15
Permittivity, 1/sec., min. ASTM Designation: D 4491	0.05
Flow rate, liters per minute per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 4491	400
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, min. ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering method)	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Posts

Posts for temporary silt fence shall be one of the following:

A. Posts (temporary silt fence) shall be fir or pine, a minimum 34 mm x 40 mm in size, and 1.2 m in length. One end of the post shall be pointed. Wood preservative treatment will not be required for wood posts.
B. Posts (temporary silt fence) shall be steel and have a "U", "T", "L" or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure by lateral loads. The steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.2 m. One end of the steel posts shall be pointed and the other end shall be capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap which fits snugly to the steel post. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a sample of the capped steel post prior to installation.

Fasteners

Fasteners for attaching silt fence fabric to posts shall be as follows:

A. When prefabricated silt fence is used, posts shall be inserted into sewn pockets.
B. Silt fence fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with nails or staples as shown on the plans or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used to fasten the silt fence fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of fasteners shall be 200 mm along the length of the steel post.

INSTALLATION

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be installed at drain inlets in paved and unpaved areas as follows:

A. Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be installed such that ponded runoff does not encroach into the traveled way or overtop the curb or dike. Gravel-filled bags shall be placed to control ponding and prevent runoff from overtopping the curb or dike.
B. The bedding area for the temporary drainage inlet protection shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods, and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter prior to installation.
C. Temporary silt fence shall be installed as necessary up-slope of the existing drainage inlet and parallel to the curb, dike, or flow line to prevent sediment from entering the drainage inlet.

D. Temporary drainage inlet protection (Type 3A): Gravel-filled bags shall be staked in rows two layers high to form a gravel bag barrier. The gravel-filled bags shall be placed so that the bags are tightly abutted and overlap the joints in adjacent rows. A spillway shall be created by removing one or more gravel-filled bags from the upper layer of the gravel bag barrier.
E. Temporary drainage inlet protection (Type 3B): Erosion control blanket or geotextile fabric shall be secured with staples and embedded into a trench adjacent to the drainage inlet. Gravel-filled bags shall be staked in rows two layers high in a pyramid configuration to form a gravel bag barrier centered over the perimeter of the erosion control blanket or geotextile fabric. The gravel-filled bags shall be placed so that the bags are tightly abutted and overlap the joints in adjacent rows. A spillway shall be created by removing one or more gravel-filled bags from the upper layer of the gravel bag barrier.

The Contractor shall select the appropriate drainage inlet protection in conformance with the details to meet the field condition around the drainage inlet. For all other drainage inlets within the project limits that do not conform to the details shown on the plans, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, provisions for providing temporary drainage inlet protection.

Details for an alternative temporary drainage inlet protection shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 7 days prior to installation.

Throughout the duration of the Contract, the Contractor shall be required to provide protection to meet the changing condition of the drainage inlet.

Special attention shall be given to existing and new drainage inlets adjacent to traffic. The Engineer shall review the need for drainage inlet protection at each location. Each proposed drainage inlet protection shall be approved by the Engineer to ensure safety.

When the temporary drainage inlet protections are no longer required, temporary drainage inlet protection materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary drainage inlet protection shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be maintained to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities and as follows:

A. Gravel-filled bags shall be replaced when the bag material ruptures and allows the contents to spill out, or when the yarn fails and allows the bag contents to spill out.
B. Temporary silt fence shall be repaired or replaced when silt fence fabric becomes split, torn, or unraveled. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Sagging or slumping silt fence shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced.
C. Locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the silt fences or gravel bag barriers shall be corrected.
D. Sediment deposits, trash and debris shall be removed from temporary drainage inlet as described in this special provision or as directed by the Engineer. Removed sediment shall be deposited within the project limits in such a way that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or by water. Trash and debris shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.
E. Temporary drainage inlet protection (Type 3A): Sediment deposits shall be removed when the deposit reaches one-third the height of the gravel bag barrier or one-half the height of the spillway; whichever is less.
F. Temporary drainage inlet protection (Type 3B): Sediment deposits shall be removed when the deposit reaches one-third the height of the gravel bag barrier or one-half the height of the spillway; whichever is less. Sediment in excess of 50 mm above the surface of the erosion control blanket or geotextile fabric shall be removed.

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary drainage inlet protection resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor’s expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary drainage inlet protection to be paid for will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place. The protection is measured one time only and no additional measurement is recognized and no additional compensation made if the temporary drainage inlet protection changes during the course of construction.

The contract unit price paid for temporary drainage inlet protection shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary drainage inlet protection, complete in place, including maintenance, removal of materials, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary drainage inlet protection required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary drainage inlet protection.

10-1.16 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer practicable critical path method (CPM) progress schedules in conformance with these special provisions. Whenever the term "schedule" is used in this section it shall mean CPM progress schedule.

The provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

A. ACTIVITY.—A task, event or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project. Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration and one or more logic ties.
B. BASELINE SCHEDULE.—The initial schedule representing the Contractor's work plan on the first working day of the project.
C. CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE.—The current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
D. CRITICAL PATH.—The longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path will extend the scheduled completion date.
E. CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM).—A network based planning technique using activity durations and the relationships between activities to mathematically calculate a schedule for the entire project.
F. DATA DATE.—The day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is "as-built" and everything on or after the data date is "planned."
G. FLOAT.—The difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.
H. MILESTONE.—An event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.
I. NEAR CRITICAL PATH.—A chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.
J. SCHEDULED COMPLETION DATE.—The planned project finish date shown on the current accepted schedule.
K. TOTAL FLOAT.—The amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.
L. UPDATE SCHEDULE.—A current schedule developed from the baseline or subsequent schedule through regular monthly review to incorporate as-built progress and any planned changes.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer baseline, monthly update and final update schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. The project work shall be executed in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Schedules shall show the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry out the work with logical links between time-scaled work activities, and calculations made using the critical path method to determine the controlling operation or operations. The Contractor is responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

The Contractor shall produce schedules using computer software and shall furnish compatible software for the Engineer's exclusive possession and use. The Contractor shall furnish network diagrams and schedule data as parts of each schedule submittal.

Schedules shall include, but not be limited to, applicable activities that show the following:

A. Project characteristics, salient features, or interfaces, including those with outside entities, that could affect time of completion.
B. Project start date, scheduled completion date and other milestones.
C. Work performed by the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
D. Submittal development, delivery, review and approval, including those from the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
E. Procurement, delivery, installation and testing of materials, plants and equipment.
F. Testing and settlement periods.
G. Utility notification and relocation.
H. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring.
I. Major traffic stage switches.
J. Finishing roadway and final cleanup.

Schedule activities shall include the following:

A. A clear and legible description.
B. Start and finish dates.
C. A duration of not less than one working day, except for event activities, and not more than 20 working days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.
D. At least one predecessor and one successor activity, except for project start and finish milestones.
E. Required constraints.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules shall not waive any contract requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Schedules that are rejected shall be corrected by the Contractor and resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 working days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of one week will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either the Contractor or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, it shall be corrected by the Contractor on the next update schedule.

COMPUTER SOFTWARE

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a description of proposed software before delivery. The software shall be the current version of Primavera SureTrak Project Manager for Windows, or equal, and shall be compatible with Windows NT (version 4.0) operating system. If software other than SureTrak is proposed, it shall be capable of generating files that can be imported into SureTrak.

The Contractor shall furnish schedule software and all original software instruction manuals to the Engineer with submittal of the baseline schedule. The schedule software will be returned to the Contractor within 4 weeks of submittal of the final update schedule. The State will compensate the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications for replacement of software which is damaged, lost or stolen after delivery to the Engineer.

NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA

The Contractor shall include the following for each schedule submittal:

A. Two sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams.
B. One 1.44-megabyte 90 mm (3.5 inch) floppy diskette containing the schedule data.

The time-scaled network diagrams shall conform to the following:

A. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right.
B. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities.
C. Clearly show the primary paths of criticality using graphical presentation.
D. Be prepared on B-size sheets, 280 mm x 430 mm (11 inch x 17 inch), or larger size.
E. Include a title block and a timeline on each page.

BASELINE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a baseline schedule within 20 working days of approval of the contract. The Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted. Beginning the week the baseline schedule is first submitted, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer weekly to discuss and resolve schedule issues until the baseline schedule is accepted.

The baseline schedule shall include the entire scope of work and shall show how the Contractor plans to complete all work contemplated. The baseline schedule shall show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near critical, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

The baseline schedule shall not extend beyond the number of working days originally provided in these special provisions. The baseline schedule shall have a data date of the first working day of the contract and not include any completed work to date. The baseline schedule shall not attribute negative float or negative lag to any activity.

UPDATE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit an update schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress, on or before the first day of each month, beginning one month after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the Engineer's review after the update schedule and all support data are submitted, except that the review period shall not start until any previous month's required schedule is accepted. Update schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period will be considered accepted by the Engineer.

The update schedule shall have a data date of the twenty-first day of the month or other date established by the Engineer. The update schedule shall show the status of work actually completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned. In addition, the update schedule shall show any proposed schedule modifications including adding or deleting activities or changing activity constraints, durations or logic. The Contractor shall state in writing the reasons for any changes to activities and the critical path that result in a delay to the scheduled completion date compared to the previous accepted schedule.

FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit a final update, as-built schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities, within 30 days after completion of contract work. The Contractor shall provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by the Contractor's project manager and an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final update schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

RETENTION

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit an acceptable schedule conforming to the requirements of these special provisions as determined by the Engineer. Schedule retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable schedules are submitted to the Engineer or as otherwise specified herein. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final update schedule and certification, any remaining retained funds associated with this section, "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)", will be released for payment. Retentions held in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other retentions provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on retention amounts.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for the required schedules and software shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.17 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

10-1.18 DUST CONTROL

Dust control shall conform to the provisions in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.19 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.20 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and all other traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 traffic control devices are defined as those devices that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), and have been in common use for many years. The devices shall be known to be crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following: date, Federal Aid number (if applicable), expenditure authorization, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits; company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code; printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and an indication of which Category 1 traffic control devices will be used on the project. The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 traffic control devices are defined as those items that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may otherwise be potentially hazardous. Category 2 traffic control devices include: barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 devices purchased on or after October 1, 2000 shall be on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones list. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at the following internet address: http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone. The Department maintains a secondary list at the following internet address: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf.htm.

Category 2 devices that have not received FHWA acceptance, and were purchased before October 1, 2000, may continue to be used until they complete their useful service life or until January 1, 2003, whichever comes first. Category 2 devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer by the start of the project. The label shall be readable. After January 1, 2003, all Category 2 devices without a label shall not be used on the project.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 devices to be used on the project at least 5 days prior to beginning any work using the devices. For each type of device, the list shall indicate the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 devices used on the project and labeling Category 2 devices as specified shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.21 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs for temporary traffic control shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels. Type III, IV, VII, VIII, or IX retroreflective sheeting shall be used for stationary mounted construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, the color of construction area warning and guide signs shall have black legend and border on orange background, except W10-1 or W47(CA) (Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning) sign shall have black legend and border on yellow background.

Orange background on construction area signs shall be fluorescent orange.

Repair to construction area sign panels will not be allowed, except when approved by the Engineer. Sign panels exhibiting a significant color difference between daytime and nighttime shall be immediately replaced at the Contractor's expenses.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	(800) 642-2444 (800) 227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	(800) 422-4133

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes. The post hole diameter, if backfilled with portland cement concrete, shall be at least 100 mm greater than the major dimension of the post.

Construction area signs placed within 4.6 m from the edge of the travel way shall be mounted on stationary mounted sign supports as specified in "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall maintain accurate and timely information on construction area signs. Signs that are no longer required shall be immediately covered or removed. Signs that convey inaccurate information shall be immediately replaced or the information shall be corrected. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location any sign that is displaced or overturned, from any cause, during the progress of work.

10-1.22 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety" and "Portable Changeable Message Sign" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Plastic Drum" of these special provisions regarding using plastic drums in place of portable delineators, cones, or Type I or II barricades.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in section "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders including any section closed to public traffic.

On Routes 1 and 116, a portable changeable message sign shall be placed for each lane and shoulder closure in advanced of the first warning sign as shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where advance warning signs in both directions are required, a portable changeable message sign shall be placed in advance of the first warning sign, for each direction of travel.

Whenever work vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed with fluorescent orange traffic cones or portable delineators placed on a taper in advance of the parked vehicles or equipment and along the edge of the pavement at 7.5-meter intervals to a point not less than 7.5 m past the last vehicle or piece of equipment. A minimum of 9 traffic cones or portable delineators shall be used for the taper. A W20-1 (ROAD WORK AHEAD) or W21-5b (RIGHT/LEFT SHOULDER CLOSED AHEAD) or C24(CA) (SHOULDER WORK AHEAD) sign shall be mounted on a portable sign stand with flags. The sign shall be placed where designated by the Engineer. The sign shall be a minimum of 1200 mm x 1200 mm in size. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location a traffic cone or delineator that is displaced or overturned, during the progress of work.

A minimum of one paved traffic lane, not less than 3.3 m wide, shall be open for use by public traffic.

On Routes 1 and 116, lanes shall be closed only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic." Except work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09, work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed only during the hours shown for lane closures.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a

Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor if, in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved the deviations in writing. Other modifications will be made by contract change order.

Access to both ends of Monte Cristo Avenue shall be maintained at all times.

Chart No. 1
Two-Lane Conventional Highway Lane Requirements

Direction: Northbound/Southbound Location: 04-SON-1-KP 15.21/16.01

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Fridays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Saturdays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Sundays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R					R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Day before designated legal holiday	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Designated legal holidays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R					R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

Legend:

R	A minimum of one paved traffic lane, not less than 3.3 m wide, shall be open for use by public traffic. (Reversing Control).
	No closure allowed.

REMARKS:

1- Maximum length of one-way traffic control shall be 300 meters.
2- Public traffic should be stopped for periods not to exceed five minutes.

Chart No. 2
Two-Lane Conventional Highway Lane Requirements

Direction: Eastbound/Westbound Location: 04-SON-116-KP 10.1/12.0

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Fridays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Saturdays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Sundays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Day before designated legal holiday	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Designated legal holidays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

Legend:

R	A minimum of one paved traffic lane, not less than 3.3 m wide, shall be open for use by public traffic. (Reversing Control).
	No closure allowed.

REMARKS:

1- Maximum length of one-way traffic control shall be 300 meters.
2- Public traffic should be stopped for periods not to exceed five minutes.

10-1.23 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon. Closures involving work (temporary barrier placement and paving operations) that will reduce horizontal clearances, traveled way inclusive of shoulders, to 2 lanes or less shall be submitted not less than 18 working days and no more than 90 working days before the anticipated start of operation. Closures involving work (pavement overlay, overhead sign installation, falsework and girder erection) that will reduce the vertical clearances available to the public, shall be submitted not less than 18 working days and no more than 90 working days before the anticipated start of operation.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, scheduled closures by no later than 8:00 a.m. 3 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Approval or denial of scheduled closures will be made no later than 4:00 p.m. 2 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Closures not confirmed or approved will not be allowed.

Confirmed closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer for the following working day.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

10-1.24 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide additional devices or take measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE

When lane closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, all components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

One-way traffic shall be controlled through the project in conformance with the plan entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Two Lane Conventional Highways" and these special provisions.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain, and remove components of a traffic control system shall have cellular phone and radio contact with personnel in the work area.

Utilizing a pilot car will be at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to use a pilot car, the cones shown along the centerline on the plan need not be placed. The pilot car shall have radio contact with personnel in the work area. The maximum speed of the pilot car through the traffic control zone shall be 40 kilometers per hour.

MOVING LANE CLOSURE

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Flashing arrow signs shall be in the caution display mode when used on 2-lane highways. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted. The full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

A. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000 and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone (312) 467-6750.

   1. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.
   2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274.

B. Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor; Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (925) 551-4900.

C. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8-815 and RAM 8-815, manufacturer and distributor, Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660-0730, Telephone 1-800-654-8182.

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ mm ± _____ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." A TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMAs in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor (except for flagging costs), materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals (including cellular phones and radios), and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing, and disposing of the components of the traffic control system and for furnishing and operating the pilot car, (including driver, radios, other equipment, and labor required), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Flagging costs will be paid for as provided in Section 12-2.02, "Flagging Costs," of the Standard Specifications.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work, and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.25 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the MUTCD, the MUTCD California Supplement, or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

GENERAL

Whenever the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or marks. Surfaces to receive temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape which are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or which conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION

Whenever lanelines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum laneline and centerline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or centerline the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Prior to the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary pavement markers or used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation) for those areas where temporary laneline and centerline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)

Temporary traffic stripe consisting of painted traffic stripe shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary traffic stripe shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary traffic stripe will not be required.

Temporary painted traffic stripe shall conform to the provisions in Section 84-3, "Painted Traffic Stripes And Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless of whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable striping tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary traffic stripes. When traffic stripe tape is used in place of painted temporary traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as temporary traffic stripe (paint).

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)

Temporary pavement marking consisting of painted pavement marking shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary pavement marking shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary pavement marking will not be required.

Temporary painted pavement marking shall conform to the provisions in Section 84-3, "Painted Traffic Stripes And Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable pavement marking tape or permanent pavement marking tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary pavement markings. When pavement marking tape is used, regardless of which type of tape is placed, the tape will be measured and paid for by the square meter as temporary pavement marking (paint).

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS

Temporary pavement markers shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The pavement markers shall be applied complete in place at the locations shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Temporary pavement markers shown on the plans shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

Where the temporary pavement delineation shown on the plans for lanelines or centerlines consists entirely of a pattern of broken traffic stripe and pavement markers, the Contractor may use groups of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in place of the temporary traffic stripe tape or painted temporary traffic stripe. The groups of pavement markers shall be spaced as shown on the plans for a similar pattern of permanent traffic line, except pavement markers shown to be placed in the gap between the broken traffic stripe shall be placed as part of the group to delineate the pattern of broken temporary traffic stripe. The kind of laneline and centerline delineation selected by the Contractor shall be continuous within a given location. Payment for those temporary pavement markers used in place of

temporary traffic stripe will be made on the basis of the theoretical length of the patterns of temporary traffic stripe (tape) or temporary traffic stripe (paint).

Retroreflective pavement markers conforming to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions may be used in place of temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) except to simulate patterns of broken traffic stripe. Placement of the retroreflective pavement markers used for temporary pavement markers shall conform to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions except the waiting period provisions before placing the pavement markers on new asphalt concrete surfacing as specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply and epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary traffic stripe (paint) and temporary pavement marking (paint) will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for paint traffic stripe (1-coat) and paint pavement marking (1-coat) in Section 84-3.06, "Measurement," and Section 84-3.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary pavement markers, shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for by the unit in the same manner specified for retroreflective pavement markers in Section 85-1.08, "Measurement," and Section 85-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation for areas which are not shown on the plans will not be included in the quantities of temporary pavement markers to be paid for. Full compensation for removing temporary pavement markers, when no longer required, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for temporary pavement marker and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.26 PORTABLE FLASHING BEACON

Portable flashing beacons conforming to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer.

If flashing beacons are displaced or are not in an upright position from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair and repaint or replace the flashing beacons in their original locations.

The quantity of flashing beacon (portable) to be paid for will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place at the locations shown on the plans or at other locations designated by the Engineer. Each flashing beacon will be counted once at each location shown on the plans or at other locations determined by the Engineer. Repaired or replacement portable flashing beacons placed at the locations will not be considered as additional units for payment purposes. Portable flashing beacons shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system shall be considered as part of that traffic control system and will be paid for in conformance with the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closures" of these special provisions.

The contract unit price paid for flashing beacon (portable) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, and removing portable flashing beacons, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.27 BARRICADE

Barricades shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. Barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions regarding retroreflective sheeting for barricades.

Barricades shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system will be paid for as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions and will not be included in the count for payment of barricades.

10-1.28 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS

Traffic plastic drums shall conform to the requirements for traffic control devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic plastic drums shall be constructed of low-density polyethylene material and shall be flexible or collapsible upon impact by a vehicle. The traffic plastic drum shall have a weighted base that will separate from the drum. The base shall be of such shape as to preclude rolling upon impact by a vehicle. The base shall be of sufficient weight to maintain the drum in position and upright. The base or external ballast rings shall not exceed 101.6 mm in height, and drum rings shall not exceed 965.2 mm maximum in diameter. The base or external rings placed over and around the drum, resting on the pavement or ground shall contain the ballast for the drums. Ballast for drums shall be sand or water, except sand shall be used in areas

susceptible to freezing. The base shall have drain holes to prevent the accumulation of water. Sand bags shall not be used as ballast for drums.

The body of the traffic plastic drum shall be of a fluorescent orange or predominately orange color. Drums shall be a minimum of 914.4 mm in height above the traveled way, and have at least an 457.2 mm minimum width, regardless of orientation.

The markings on drums shall be horizontal, circumferential, alternating orange and white reflective bands 101.6 to 152.4 mm wide. Each drum shall have a minimum of 2 orange and 2 white bands. The top of the uppermost reflective band shall be no lower than 152.4 mm from the top of the drum. Any non-reflective spaces between the bands shall not exceed 50.8 mm in width. The reflective sheeting shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Only one type of traffic plastic drum shall be used on the project. The type of traffic plastic drum proposed for use on the project shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to placement on the project.

In curvilinear alignment traffic plastic drums shall be used only on one side of the traveled way. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed on the alignment and location shown on the plans, or directed by the Engineer. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed uniformly, straight on tangent alignment and on a true arc on curved alignment. All layout work necessary to place the traffic plastic drums to the proper alignment shall be performed by the Contractor.

If traffic plastic drums are displaced or are not in an upright position, from any cause, the traffic plastic drums shall immediately be replaced or restored to their original location, in an upright position, by the Contractor.

At the option of the Contractor, where portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades are specified in the specifications or shown on the plans, traffic plastic drums may be used in place of those portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades.

At the completion of the project, traffic plastic drums shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site of the work.

Traffic plastic drums will be measured as units from actual count of the number of traffic plastic drum designated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. After initial placement of traffic plastic drums , and if ordered by the Engineer, the traffic plastic drums shall be moved from location to location and the cost thereof will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D. Traffic plastic drums which are used as part of traffic control system in place of cones, delineators or barricades or which are used in accordance with the requirements of "Public Safety" elsewhere in these special provisions or which are placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be included in the count of traffic plastic drums to be paid for.

The contract unit price paid for traffic plastic drum shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including ballast), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, maintaining, repairing, replacing and removing the traffic plastic drum, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.29 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained during each lane and shoulder closure at those locations approved by the Engineer or where designated by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Portable changeable message signs will be paid for on a lump sump basis.

The contract lump sum price paid for portable changeable message sign shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, changing messages daily as requested by the Engineer, transporting from location to location, and removing the portable changeable message signs complete in place as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions regarding the use of the portable changeable message signs.

10-1.30 TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM

The temporary signal system (TSS) shall consist of installing and maintaining temporary traffic signal, lighting and flashing beacons for traffic control in conformance with the details shown on the plans entitled "Temporary Signal System," the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide the additional devices or take the measures as may be necessary to conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

The following materials and equipment for the temporary signal system will be furnished to the Contractor:

A. Lamps and light emitting diode (LED) signal modules for vehicle traffic signal units flashing beacons and sign lighting fixtures.
B. Completely wired controller cabinet (with auxiliary equipment and with the controller unit) would be furnished to the Contractor at the Caltrans Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134.

Other materials and equipment for a temporary signal system including, but not limited to, flashing beacons, signal heads, mast arms, luminaires, wood poles, conductors, automatic transfer switch, uninterruptible power supply, generator, fuel, fuel tank and hardware shall be furnished by the Contractor.

All materials and equipment, except fuel tank, wood poles, generators, service equipment enclosure, uninterruptible power supply and automatic transfer switch, to be used in the temporary signal system shall be either new or used suitable for the intended use.

Each signal face shall be oriented to be clearly visible to traffic approaching from the direction which the signal is intended to control.

OPERATION

Temporary signal system shall operate at nominal 120 V(ac). Lighting shall operate at 240 V(ac).

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the system shall be operated on a continuous 24-hour basis except for the periods when it is necessary to control traffic by flaggers.

Timing of a temporary signal system will be performed by State forces.

MAINTAINING TEMPORARY SIGNAL SYSTEM

Maintaining a temporary signal system, except the controller assembly, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

If any component in the temporary signal system is damaged, displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the component to the original condition or replace the component and shall restore the component to the original location. Components shall include signs, generator, flashing beacons, uninterruptible power supply, automatic transfer switch, lighting and signal equipment.

In the event the temporary signal system is out of operation, for any reason, the Contractor shall provide flaggers, at the Contractor's expense, to maintain traffic control until the traffic signals are returned to service.

CONDUIT

At those locations where conduit is to be installed under pavement, if delay to vehicles will not exceed 5 minutes, conduit may be installed by the trenching in pavement method in conformance with the provisions for "Trenching in Pavement Method" in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Conductors shall be the types specified in Section 86-2.08, "Conductors," of the Standard Specifications or shall be Type UF cable of the size and number of conductors shown on the plans. Minimum conductor size shall be No. 12.

Conductors to be placed outside of paved areas shall be placed by one of the following methods:

A. Placed in conduit. If Type 1 conduit is used, minimum depth shall be 300 mm.
B. Suspended from wood poles with a minimum clearance at any point of 5 m.

Conductors to a terminal compartment or signal head on a pole may be spliced to through conductors of the same phase in a pull box adjacent to the pole. Conductors or cables shall not be spliced except in pull boxes or in NEMA Type 3R enclosures.

BONDING AND GROUNDING

Flashing beacons, signal heads, standards with metal bases and the controller cabinet shall be mechanically and electrically secure to form a continuous system effectively grounded by the grounding conductor.

Generator neutral grounding shall conform to the provisions for multiple service points in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications.

SERVICE

The Contractor shall use the following method to provide power for the TSS:

1. Commercial power with a generator backup.

COMMERCIAL POWER

PG&E will provide 120/240 V(ac) as shown on the plans. Power sources shall be protected in locked enclosures. The Engineer shall be provided with keys to all locks.

Power shall not be obtained from private parties, other than a direct connection to a utility company service point.

Electrical power shall not be used from existing highway facilities, except when approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall make arrangements with the utility company for providing service. The cost to provide the commercial power shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

Commercial electrical power is available at the work site.

GENERATOR

Generators shall be 120/240 V, 60 Hz, 2.5 kW minimum, continuous duty type. Generators shall be powered by liquid propane operating at approximately 3600 revolutions per minute. Engines shall be provided with automatic oil feed. Generator system shall be equipped to provide automatic start-stop operation, with 12 V starting system. Generator output circuit shall have overcurrent protection with a maximum setting of 30 A or as shown on the plans. Generators shall be placed in an enclosure for outdoor use.

Fuel storage shall be sufficient for periods of time during which the generator system will be operated unattended. The Contractor shall cooperate with the fuel company to ensure that the fuel tank will drop no lower than 1/4 tank at any time.

Engines shall be equipped with approved spark arresters.

GENERATOR OPERATION

A generator shall be provided to back up the commercial power.

An automatic transfer switch shall provide the following functions:

A. Monitor line voltage and, in the event of a power outage, signal the generator to start.
B. An engine start delay, adjustable from 0 to 6 seconds, to prevent starting if the power outage is only momentary and an engine stop delay, adjustable from 0 to 8 minutes, to allow the generator set to run unloaded to cool prior to shut down.
C. A transfer delay of 0 to 120 seconds to allow the generator to stabilize before connecting to the load and retransfer delay of 0 to 32 minutes to allow the line voltage to stabilize.
D. A "Load-No Load" switch to allow test with or without load.
E. A "Normal-Test" switch that will start and run the generator in the "Test" position. "Normal" position shall return the generator to automatic operation.
F. A battery charger that is powered by the normal line voltage.
G. A generator voltage sensor that signals for a transfer when the generator output is ready.

A mechanical interlock shall be provided to prevent application of power to the load from both sources and to prevent backfeeding from the generator to the line.

The automatic transfer switch shall be rated at 100 A, 120/240 V, 3-wire, single-phase and shall be compatible with the generator furnished.

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

The UPS shall be a computer grade system designed for 120 V, 60 Hz sine wave input/output, to carry 1200 Watts of load with 0.75 power factor for not less than 10 minutes. It shall include all mechanical, electrical and electronic devices and related circuitry to automatically provide a continuous supply of regulated alternating current power, free of transient disturbances and without any interruption upon failure or degeneration of the normal power source. When the system is operating from the normal power source, the rectifier/charger shall convert the alternating current and supply the battery.

If normal power is not available, the static transformer switch shall connect the static inverter output power to the critical load. The battery shall maintain the flow of direct current power to the inverter, and the inverter shall continue to supply the critical load without any interruption for the specified duration. The battery shall be automatically equalized when normal power is restored. The static inverter unit shall not be of ferro-resonant design.

Front access to maintain the equipment shall be provided. All metal surfaces, excluding heat sinks and bus bars, shall be treated with a suitable permanent coating.

STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY

The Contractor shall construct the controller cabinet foundation as shown on the plans (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain all controller assemblies.

SALVAGING SIGNAL SYSTEM

Upon completion of the work requiring traffic signals, as determined by the Engineer, the controller assembly shall be salvaged and delivered to the Caltrans Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134, (415) 330-6500 and stockpiled.

All other materials and equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Pole holes shall be backfilled.

Conductors placed in slots across paved areas as specified herein, when no longer required, shall be abandoned in place when determined by the Engineer. Direct buried conductors, installed 300 mm or more below the ground surface, and conduit may be abandoned in place.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary signal system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except State-furnished materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, maintaining, and removing the temporary traffic signal, lighting, and flashing beacon system, and hauling State-furnished and salvaged materials from and to the location specified, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.31 TEMPORARY RAILING

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the details shown on Standard Plan T3. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

10-1.32 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

   1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734

2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205

1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will not be measured nor paid for.

10-1.33 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

ABANDON WATER LINE

Existing water lines, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place or, at the option of the Contractor, the water lines shall be removed and disposed of. Resulting openings into existing structures that are to remain in place shall be plugged with commercial quality concrete containing not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Abandoning water lines in place shall conform to the following:

A. Water lines that intersect the side slopes shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter measured normal to the plane of the finished side slope, before being abandoned.
B. Water lines 300 mm in diameter and larger, shall, at the Contractor's option, be backfilled with either sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill conforming to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications by any method acceptable to the Engineer that completely fills the pipe. Sand backfill material shall be clean, free draining, and free from roots and other deleterious substances.
C. The ends of water lines shall be securely closed by a 150 mm thick tight fitting plug or wall of commercial quality concrete.

Water lines shall not be abandoned until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended water line abandonment.

Full compensation for concrete plugs, pipe removal, structure excavation, and backfill (including sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for abandon water line and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE FENCE

Existing fence (Type WM), at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing fence shall not be removed until temporary fence has been installed or until the existing fence is no longer required, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE

Traffic stripe shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Waste from removal of yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe contains lead chromate in average concentrations greater than or equal to 350 mg/kg and less than 1000 mg/kg Total Lead. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe exists throughout the project limits. Residue produced when yellow thermoplastic is removed may contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the California Health and Safety Code and may produce toxic fumes when heated.

The removed yellow thermoplastic shall be disposed of at a Class 1 disposal facility or a Class 2 disposal facility permitted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 30 days after accumulating 100 kg of residue and dust. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility to test the yellow thermoplastic residue as required by the facility and these special provisions. Testing shall include, at a minimum, (1) Total Lead and Chromium by EPA Method 7000 series and (2) Soluble Lead and Chromium by California Waste Extraction Test. From the first 3360 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 3360 L of waste are produced, a minimum of four randomly selected samples shall be taken and analyzed. From each additional 840 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 840 L are produced, a minimum of one additional random sample shall be taken and analyzed. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the disposal facility and analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements to the Engineer not less than 7 days prior to the start of removal of yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe. The analytical laboratory shall be certified by the Department of Health Services Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program. Test results shall be provided to the Engineer for review prior to signing a waste profile as requested by the disposal facility, prior to issuing an EPA identification number, and prior to allowing removal of the waste from the site.

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling removed yellow thermoplastic residue. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to beginning removal of yellow thermoplastic.

Prior to removing yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe, personnel who have no prior training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor that meets the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," and the Contractor's Lead Compliance Program.

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 3.

Where grinding or other methods approved by the Engineer are used to remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe, the removed residue, including dust, shall be contained and collected immediately. Sweeping equipment shall not be used. Collection shall be by a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with

the removal operations or other equally effective methods approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe to the Engineer for approval not less than 15 days prior to the start of the removal operations. Removal operations shall not be started until the Engineer has approved the work plan.

The removed yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe residue shall be stored and labeled in covered containers. Labels shall conform to the provisions of Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Sections 66262.31 and 66262.32. Labels shall be marked with date when the waste is generated, the words "Hazardous Waste", composition and physical state of the waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint), the word "Toxic", the name and address of the Engineer, the Engineer's telephone number, contract number, and Contractor or subcontractor. The containers shall be a type approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of the removed residue. The containers shall be handled so that no spillage will occur. The containers shall be stored in a secured enclosure at a location within the project limits until disposal, as approved by the Engineer.

If the yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe residue is transported to a Class 1 disposal facility, a manifest shall be used, and the transporter shall be registered with the California Department of Toxic Substance Control. The Engineer will obtain the United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number and sign all manifests as the generator within 2 working days of receiving sample test results and approving the test methods.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibilities as specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract lump sum price paid for Lead Compliance Plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing the Lead Compliance Plan, including paying the Certified Industrial Hygienist, and for providing personnel protective equipment, training, air monitoring, and medical surveillance, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for providing a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE

Existing asphalt concrete dike, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Prior to removing the dike, the outside edge of the asphalt concrete to remain in place shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm.

The dike shall be removed in such a manner that the surfacing which is to remain in place is not damaged.

The dike shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE WATER LINE

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding allowable periods for shut down of water lines.

Existing water lines, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of asbestos cement pipe shall be done by hand. The area of removal shall be kept wet at all times to ensure that no dust or fibers are released

Immediately after disconnecting an existing water line to be removed from an existing facility to remain, the remaining facility shall be capped or plugged, or shall be connected to a new or temporary facility.

Water lines shall not be removed until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of any intended water line removal or shut down.

Remove water line will be measured and paid for by the meter.

The contract price paid per meter for remove water line shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in removing water lines (and all appurtenances), including excavation and backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REPLACE MANHOLE

This work shall consist of removing existing manholes and replacing with new manholes as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Existing manholes shall be removed to the base and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. The base shall remain in place with no adjustment in alignment or elevation.

Frames and covers from existing manholes shall be removed and reused in the work as shown on the plans.

Manhole and cones for new manholes shall be either precast, reinforced concrete conforming to ASTM Designation: C478M, precast, reinforced concrete pipe conforming to ASTM Designation:C76, or cast-in-place in conformance with the details shown on the plans.

Replace manhole will be measured and paid for by the unit from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for replace manhole shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in removing and replacing manholes and connecting to existing sewer lines, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and reusing existing frames and covers, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

ADJUST MANHOLE

Existing manholes shall be adjusted as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Adjustment of manholes shall be performed prior to paving. The top of the manhole cover and rim shall be removed and salvaged.

Adjust manhole will be paid for by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for adjust manhole shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in adjusting manholes, including removing portions of manholes, bar reinforcing steel, concrete and structure excavation and structure backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING

Existing base and bituminous surfacing shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed to a depth of at least 150 mm below the grade of the existing surfacing. Resulting holes and depressions shall be backfilled with earthy material selected from excavation to the lines and grade established by the Engineer.

The material removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.03, "Disposal," of the Standard Specifications.

Removing base and surfacing will be measured by the cubic meter in the same manner specified for roadway excavation in conformance with the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for remove base and surfacing.

REMOVE SACKED CONCRETE WALL

Sacked concrete walls, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of sacked concrete wall to be removed will be measured by the square meter, measured on the face of the wall before removal operations.

Sacked concrete wall removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per square meter for remove sacked concrete wall shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in removing sacked concrete wall, complete in place, including removing and disposing of bar reinforcing steel, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.34 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "General Migratory Bird Protection" of these special provisions regarding clearing and grubbing of bird habitat.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

At locations where there is no grading adjacent to a bridge or other structure, clearing and grubbing of vegetation shall be limited to 1.5 m outside the physical limits of the bridge or structure.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.35 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The portion of imported borrow placed within 1.5 m of the finished grade shall have a Resistance (R-Value) of not less than 10.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 0.6-m below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 20 mm from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the types of excavation shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Imported borrow shall be mineral material including rock, sand, gravel, or earth. The Contractor shall not use man-made refuse in imported borrow including:

A. Portland cement concrete,
B. Asphalt concrete,
C. Material planed from roadway surfaces,
D. Residue from grooving or grinding operations,
E. Metal,
F. Rubber,
G. Mixed debris,
H. Rubble

At the option of the Contractor, and to the extent that material from required excavation within the project limits is available, embankment shall be constructed of imported borrow or of material obtained from required excavation within the project limits or a combination of borrow and material obtained from required excavation within the project limits.

Excavated materials not used in embankments shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions of Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. However, the Contractor's prerogative to dispose of excavated material outside the highway right of way before the embankments are completed is subject to proof that environmentally clear sources of material in sufficient quantity to complete required embankments are available. Obtaining necessary clearances for new borrow sources or for exceeding limitations on previously cleared sources shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. No time extension or other waiver of working days requirements will be granted in the event the Contractor is delayed by reason of there being an insufficient quantity of acceptable material available from environmentally cleared sources to replace excavated material previously disposed of outside the right of way.

If an ordered change increases the quantity of excavation or decreases the quantity of embankment so that surplus excavation has to be disposed of outside the highway right of way, disposing of the surplus material will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

If an ordered change either increases or decreases the quantity of borrow required to complete planned embankments, compensation for the change will be determined as follows:

A. Decreased excavation and increased borrow. The cost of supplying the borrow material to the site of the work will be paid for as extra work as provided for in Section 4-l.03D of the Standard Specifications.
B. Increased embankment requiring increased borrow. The Contractor, at the Contractor's option, shall be paid for the increase in embankment at the contract price or as extra work at force account. In lieu of the actual costs for spreading and compacting borrow material, the Contractor may elect to be paid at the agreed price of $0.65 per cubic meter for spreading and compacting.
C. Increased excavation and decreased borrow. The Contractor will be paid for the increase in excavation at contract prices, but shall pay to the State the estimated cost of furnishing the quantity of borrow so decreased, computed as though the work were done on a force account basis in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force

Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications. Payment to the State will be deducted from sums due or that may become due the Contractor.

D. Decreased embankment and decreased borrow. The decrease in pay quantity for embankment will be considered to satisfy requirements for compensation due the State for the decrease in borrow required to complete planned embankment.

The Contractor, at the Contractor's option, may compact the ground surface on which embankment is to be constructed before placing embankment material thereon. If the compaction results in an average subsidence exceeding 75 mm, the ground surface will be measured after completion of the compaction. The Engineer shall be allowed the time necessary to complete the measurement of an area before placement of embankment material is started in that area.

The total quantity of embankment will be computed in the same manner specified for roadway excavation in Section 19-2.08, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications on the basis of the planned or authorized cross section for embankments and the measured ground surface. No adjustment in the quantity of embankment to be paid for will be made in the event that subsidence or consolidation occurs after placing embankment material has begun.

Surplus material used to widen slopes in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-2.06, "Surplus Material," of the Standard Specifications will not be measured or paid for as embankment.

Quantities of embankment measured as specified herein will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter. This price shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except material obtained from excavation within the project limits), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing embankments, complete in place, including hauling borrow material, spreading and compacting embankment material, and compaction and preparation of the subgrade at the grading plane in embankment areas, all as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Roadway excavation and structure excavation will be paid for as specified in these special provisions and in Sections 19-2, "Roadway Excavation," 19-3, and "Structure Excavation and Backfill," respectively, of the Standard Specifications, except that when material is used in roadway embankment, full compensation for the work of spreading after depositing, compacting and preparing subgrade at the grading plane in roadway embankments shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for embankment and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Section 19-7.04, "Measurement," and Section 19-7.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The Geocomposite Drain where shown on the plans, shall conform to the details as shown and the following:

A. Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" under "Materials" of these special provisions.
B. Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 239 kPa.
C. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates for externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.
D. Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.
E. The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.
F. The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.
G. The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.
H. Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 150-mm overlap.
I. Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for edge drain pipe and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

SOLDIER PILE WALL EARTHWORK

General

Cross sections of the site in the vicinity of the soldier pile wall are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings, including design calculations, and a construction sequence for the proposed method of soldier pile wall construction for the site in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The drawings and calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. One set of the drawings and construction sequence, and one copy of the design calculations, shall be furnished to the Engineer. The working drawings and construction sequence shall include, but not be limited to, defining order of work, traffic control, method of installation of soldier piles, method of placing shotcrete lagging, limits of structure excavation lifts, and type of drilling and excavation equipment to be used. The Contractor shall allow one week after complete drawings and support data are submitted for the review and approval of the proposed method of soldier pile shotcrete lagging wall construction.

In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and approval within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure Excavation (Soldier Pile Wall)

Excavation and construction of the soldier pile shotcrete lagging wall shall proceed in lifts from the top down.

Care shall be taken in performing structure excavation (soldier pile wall) for placement of welded wire fabric and shotcrete lagging such that a minimal void behind the lagging is required to be backfilled.

Excavation in front of the soldier pile wall shall not extend more than 900 mm below any level of tiebacks that has not been stressed and grouted.

The Engineer will determine whether boulders or portions of boulders that interfere with the placement of the lagging shall be removed. The additional earthwork involved in removing boulders or portions of boulders shall be performed by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer, and such additional work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

At the end of the work shift, the shotcrete lagging shall be in place the full height of the exposed excavation face.

Structure Backfill (Soldier Pile Wall)

Material for structure backfill behind shotcrete and concrete walls shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. Structure backfill behind shotcrete and concrete walls shall be compacted by hand tamping, mechanical compaction, or other means approved by the Engineer.

Structure backfill in fill areas behind the shotcrete and concrete walls shall be keyed into the existing or excavated back slope.

Backfill behind the shotcrete and concrete walls shall be in place and compacted to at least 1 m above the level of the tiebacks prior to drilling for the tiebacks. The remainder of the backfill behind the shotcrete and concrete walls shall be placed and compacted after tiebacks are drilled, stressed, and grouted.

Lean Concrete Backfill

Lean concrete backfill shall conform to the provisions for slurry cement backfill in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications, except that aggregate shall be sand suitable for making commercial quality concrete.

Lean concrete backfill in the portions of the drilled holes occupied by shotcrete lagging and in front of the soldier pile flanges shall be removed as necessary to install shotcrete lagging.

Concrete Backfill

Concrete backfill of the types listed in the engineer's estimate encasing the steel soldier piles below the shotcrete lagging or bottom of wall shall be Class 2 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Lean concrete backfill will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as lean concrete backfill in the same manner specified for structure backfill in Section 19-3.07, "Measurement," and Section 19-3.08, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete backfill encasing steel soldier piles below the lagging will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as concrete backfill of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate in the same manner specified for structure backfill in Section 19-3.07, "Measurement," and Section 19-3.08, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for removing lean concrete backfill shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structure excavation (soldier pile wall) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for working drawings and construction sequence, and temporary supports and shoring, if required, for soldier pile wall construction shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structure excavation (soldier pile wall) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for filter fabric shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structure backfill (soldier pile wall) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.36 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)

Move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include moving onto the project when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer, setting up all required personnel and equipment for the application of erosion control materials and moving out all personnel and equipment when erosion control in that area is completed.

When areas are ready to receive applications of erosion control (Type D), as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin erosion control work in that area within 5 working days of the Engineer's notification to perform the erosion control work.

Attention is directed to the requirements of erosion control (Type D) elsewhere in these special provisions.

Quantities of move-in/move-out (erosion control) will be determined as units from actual count as determined by the Engineer. For measurement purposes, a move-in followed by a move-out will be considered as one unit.

The contract unit price paid for move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (excluding erosion control materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in moving in and removing from the project all personnel and equipment necessary for application of erosion control (Type D), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of move-in/move-out (erosion control) required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of move-in/move-out (erosion control).

10-1.37 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)

Erosion control (Type D) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities.

Erosion control (Type D) shall be applied when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in "Move-in/Move-out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the project site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

Legume Seed

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.

E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lotus purshianus # (Purshings Lotus)	50	4.0
Lupinus bicolor (Pygmy-leaved Lupine)	50	4.0

plant along edge of shoulder/pavement

Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

NON-LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Achillea millifolium * (Yarrow)	50	0.8
Bromus carinatus * (California Brome)	70	8.0
Danthonia californica * (California Poppy)	70	10.0
Festuca rubra * (Molate fescue)	70	4.0
Hordeum brachyantherum * (Meadow barley)	70	15.0
Iris douglasiana* (Coast Iris)	40	3.0
Nassella pulchra * (Purple Needlegrass)	70	6.0
Sisyrinchium bellum * (Blue-eye grass)	40	4.0

* California native species only

Commercial Fertilizer

Commercial fertilizer shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.02, "Commercial Fertilizer," of the Standard Specifications and shall have a guaranteed chemical analysis of 23 percent nitrogen, 15 percent phosphoric acid and 5 percent water soluble potash.

Compost

At the option of the Contractor, compost may be either A, B, or any combination of both:

A. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products.
B. Class A, exceptional quality biosolids composts, conforming to the requirements in United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulation 40 CFR, Part 503c.

Compost shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rock shall not exceed 0.1-percent by weight or volume.

Compost shall be thermophilically processed for 15 days. During this process, the compost shall be maintained at minimum internal temperature of 55˚C and be thoroughly turned at least 5 times. A 90-day curing period shall follow the thermophilic process.

Compost shall be screened through a screen no larger than 12 mm.

Compost shall measure at least 6 on the maturity and stability scale with a Solvita test kit.

A Certificate of Compliance for compost shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall state the Solvita maturity and stability scale test result of the compost.

Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive used as a soil tackifier.

APPLICATION

Erosion control materials shall be applied in 2 separate applications in the following sequence:

A. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Legume Seed	8.0
Non-Legume Seed	50.8
Fiber	300
Commercial Fertilizer	200

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	4.6

B. The Contractor may dry apply compost at the total of the rates specified in the preceding table and the following table instead of including it as part of the hydro-seeding operations. In areas where the compost is dry applied, all compost for that area shall be applied before the next operation.

C. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	300
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	150

The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

The rates of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Compost (erosion control) will be measured by the cubic meter in the vehicle at the point of delivery in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.38 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

Aggregate subbase shall be Class 4 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 25, "Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 4 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 4 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase.

The percentage composition by mass of Class 4 aggregate subbase shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
63-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	30-65	25-70
75-µm	0-15	0-18

Class 4 aggregate subbase shall also conform to the following quality requirements:

Quality Requirements

Test	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	21 Min.	18 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	----	50 Min.

The provisions of the last 4 paragraphs in Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 4 aggregate subbase.

At the option of the Contractor, Class 2 aggregate subbase conforming to the grading and quality requirements in Section 25-1.02A, may be used in place of Class 4 aggregate subbase. The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 2 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 2 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase. Once a class of aggregate subbase is selected, the class shall not be changed without written approval of the Engineer.

Regardless of the class of aggregate subbase supplied under the provisions of this section, payment for all aggregate subbase will be made as Class 4 aggregate subbase.

10-1.39 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be Type A and shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Type A asphalt concrete shall be PG Grade 64-16 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 92 of Section 11-2, "Asphalts," of these special provisions.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes and aprons at the ends of drainage structures shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379, or in conformance with the requirements in California Test 382.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to existing surfaces to be surfaced and between layers of asphalt concrete, except when eliminated by the Engineer.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either slow-setting asphaltic emulsion, rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt. Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion and rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. When paving asphalt is used for paint binder, the grade will be determined by the Engineer. Paving asphalt shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 92 of Section 11-2, "Asphalts," of these special provisions.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in the liter per square meter range limits specified for the surfaces to receive asphalt concrete in the tables below. The exact application rate within the range will be determined by the Engineer.

Application Rates for Asphaltic Emulsion Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)		
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Slow-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m^2(Note A)	Rapid-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m^2(Note B)
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.20 – 0.35	0.10 – 0.20
Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces	0.35 – 0.90	0.20 – 0.40

Note A: Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion is asphaltic emulsion diluted with additional water. Water shall be added and mixed with the asphaltic emulsion (containing up to 43 percent water) so the resulting mixture contains one part asphaltic emulsion and not more than one part added water. The water shall be added by the emulsion producer or at a facility that has the capability to mix or agitate the combined blend.

Note B: Undiluted rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion.

Application Rates for Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)	
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Paving Asphalt L/m^2
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.05 – 0.10
Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces	0.10 – 0.25

When asphaltic emulsion is used as paint binder (tack coat), asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the applied asphaltic emulsion has completely changed color from brown to black.

The miscellaneous areas to be paid for at the contract price per square meter for place asphalt concrete (miscellaneous area), in addition to the prices paid for the materials involved, shall be limited to the areas listed on the plans.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall be in conformance with the provisions for 9.5-mm Maximum grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor selects the batch mixing method, asphalt concrete shall be produced by the automatic batch mixing method in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-3.03A(2), "Automatic Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.

If the finished surface of the asphalt concrete on Route 1 or 116 traffic lanes does not meet the specified surface tolerances, the surfacing shall be brought within tolerance by either (1) removal and replacement or (2) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The method will be selected by the Engineer. The corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

In addition to the provisions in Section 39-5.01, "Spreading Equipment," of the Standard Specifications, asphalt paving equipment shall be equipped with automatic screed controls and a sensing device or devices.

When placing asphalt concrete to the lines and grades established by the Engineer, the automatic controls shall control the longitudinal grade and transverse slope of the screed. Grade and slope references shall be furnished, installed, and maintained by the Contractor. Should the Contractor elect to use a ski device, the minimum length of the ski device shall be 9 m. The ski device shall be a rigid one piece unit and the entire length shall be utilized in activating the sensor.

When placing the initial mat of asphalt concrete on existing pavement, the end of the screed nearest the centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a ski device not less than 9 m long. The end of the screed farthest from centerline shall be controlled by an automatic transverse slope device set to reproduce the cross slope designated by the Engineer.

When paving contiguously with previously placed mats, the end of the screed adjacent to the previously placed mat shall be controlled by a sensor that responds to the grade of the previously placed mat and will reproduce the grade in the new mat within a 3-mm tolerance. The end of the screed farthest from the previously placed mat shall be controlled in the same way it was controlled when placing the initial mat.

Should the methods and equipment furnished by the Contractor fail to produce a layer of asphalt concrete conforming to the provisions, including straightedge tolerance, of Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications, the paving operations shall be discontinued and the Contractor shall modify the equipment or methods, or furnish substitute equipment.

Should the automatic screed controls fail to operate properly during a day's work, the Contractor may manually control the spreading equipment for the remainder of that day. However, the equipment shall be corrected or replaced with alternative automatically controlled equipment conforming to the provisions in this section before starting another day's work.

The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

The Contractor shall schedule paving operations so that each layer of asphalt concrete is placed on contiguous lanes of the traveled way during each work shift. At the end of each work shift, the distance between the ends of the layers of asphalt concrete on adjacent lanes shall not be greater than 3 m or less than 1.5 m. Additional asphalt concrete shall be placed along the transverse edge at the end of each lane and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes, hand raked, and compacted to form temporary conforms. Kraft paper, or other approved bond breaker, may be placed under the conform tapers to facilitate the removal of the taper when paving operations resume.

Asphalt concrete surfacing shall be placed on existing surfacing, including curve widening, chain control lanes, turnouts, left turn lanes, and public and private road connections shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Additional asphalt concrete surfacing material shall be placed along the edge of the surfacing at road connections and private drives, hand raked, if necessary, and compacted to form smooth tapered conforms. Full compensation for furnishing all labor and tools and for doing all the work necessary to hand rake these conforms shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per tonne for the various items of asphalt concrete surfacing involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.40 PILING

GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of dense soils, sandstone and shale, the requirements of pile embedment into rock, and traffic control.

STEEL SOLDIER PILING

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing steel piling; cleaning and preparing portions of the pile for splicing; splicing steel piles; securing the piling prior to and during concrete encasement; shaping the tops of the piles; cleaning and preparing portions of the pile for welding concrete anchors; and furnishing, cleaning and welding concrete anchors to piling in accordance with the details shown on the plans, and these special provisions.

Materials

Concrete anchors shall conform to the provisions for stud connectors in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stud connectors shall be Type B as defined in AWS D1.5, Section 7.

Construction

Steel soldier piles shall be placed in a drilled hole and shall be plumbed and aligned before placing Class 2 concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. Alignment shall be maintained while placing backfill material in the drilled holes.

Cleaning and preparing the pile shall be performed in heat affected areas before splicing steel piles or welding stud and double stud type shear connectors.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The contract price paid per meter for steel soldier pile of the types shown in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the steel piles at the site to the required penetration, including securing the piling to maintain accurate alignment prior to and during encasing the pile with concrete, shaping pile tops, cutting holes for pile anchors, cleaning and preparing heat affected areas of piles for splicing and welding concrete anchors to the piles, splicing steel piles, furnishing pile anchors, and furnishing, cleaning, and welding concrete anchors to the piles as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.41 DRILLED HOLES

Holes for steel soldier piles shall be drilled into natural foundation materials at the location shown on the plans and shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Drilled holes shall be accurately located and shall be straight and true. When the piles are plumbed and aligned, the steel piles shall be at least 75 mm clear of the sides of the hole for the full length of the hole to be filled with concrete backfill and lean concrete backfill. Holes which do not provide the clearance around steel piles shall be reamed or enlarged at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary casings or tremie seals shall be furnished and placed where necessary to control water or to prevent caving of the hole.

Difficult drilling is anticipated due to the presence of dense soils, sandstone and shale, the requirements of pile embedment into rock, and traffic control.

Loose materials existing at the bottom of the hole after drilling operations have been completed shall be removed before placing the pile.

Materials resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-2.06, "Surplus Material," of the Standard Specifications.

Drilling mud or chemical stabilizers shall not be used. Surface water shall not be permitted to enter the hole and all water in the hole shall be removed before placing concrete therein.

Casing, if used in drilling operations, shall be removed from the hole as concrete is placed therein. The bottom of the casing shall be maintained not more than 1500 mm nor less than 300 mm below the top of the concrete during casing withdrawal and concrete placing operations. Separation of the concrete during withdrawal operations shall be avoided by hammering or otherwise vibrating the casing. The methods used to withdraw temporary casings shall preclude contamination of the concrete and commingling of the soil and concrete or of any ground water and concrete.

The contract price paid per meter for drilled hole of the diameter shown on the plans shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in drilling holes for soldier piles, including disposing of the material resulting from drilled holes, dewatering, casing holes and removing casing, and providing tremie seals, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.42 TIEBACK ANCHORS

Anchors at Retaining Wall K.P. 15.6, consisting of holes drilled in foundation material, grouted steel bars or strands, and anchorage assemblies, and testing of installed anchors, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Materials Information" available to the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Difficult tieback installation is anticipated due to the presence of dense soils, sandstone and shale, the requirements of pile embedment into rock, and traffic control.

The Contractor shall determine the bond length necessary to meet acceptance criteria specified herein.

The submittal of reduced prints of corrected original tracings will not be required for tieback anchor installations.

In fabricating, handling, shipping, and placing tieback anchors, adequate care shall be taken to avoid damage to the sheathing. Damage to the sheathing caused by handling and fabrication prior to tieback anchor installation shall be repaired or replaced as determined by the Engineer. Repair procedure for the sheathing shall be included in the working drawings.

MATERIALS

Whenever "member" is referred to in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, it shall be considered to mean tieback anchor.

Structural steel for the tieback retaining wall shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Structural steel shall consist of the anchorage assembly and the anchorage enclosure. The anchorage assembly and the anchorage enclosure shall be galvanized as indicated on the plans. The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to the anchorage enclosure or to the weld between the steel tube and the bearing plate of the anchorage assembly for tiebacks. Those provisions shall apply to all other welds of structural steel for tieback retaining walls.

Cleaning and painting structural steel for tieback retaining walls shall conform to the provisions in "Clean and Paint Steel Soldier Piling" of these special provisions.

The permanent bearing plate of the tieback anchor shall effectively distribute the design force (T), to the soldier pile, such that the bending stress does not exceed 0.55 f_y for steel nor 0.36 f_y for cast steel or cast iron.

Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. Fine aggregate may be added to the grout mixture of portland cement and water used outside of the grouted sheathing in drilled holes which are 200 mm or greater in diameter, but only to the extent that the cement content of the grout is not less than 500 kg per cubic meter of grout. Fine aggregate, if used, shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," and Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

The plastic sheathing for tieback anchors shall conform to one of the following: polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheathing, high density polyethylene (HDPE) sheathing, or polypropylene sheathing.

Corrugated plastic sheathing shall be PVC or HDPE. The width of corrugations, the distance between corrugations, and the height of corrugations of corrugated plastic sheathing shall be approximately the same.

PVC sheathing may be used for corrugated sheathing. PVC sheathing shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 1784, Class 13464-B. Corrugated PVC sheathing shall have a nominal wall thickness of 1.0 mm. HDPE sheathing may be used for corrugated sheathing. HDPE sheathing shall have a density between 940 kg/m^3 and 960 kg/m^3 as measured in accordance with ASTM Designation: D 792, A-2. Corrugated HDPE sheathing shall have a nominal wall thickness of 1.5 mm for sheathing with an outside diameter of 75 mm or greater, and a nominal thickness of 1.0 mm for sheathing with an outside diameter less than 75 mm, with a tolerance of minus 0.25-mm.

HDPE sheathing may be used for the smooth sheathing encapsulating individual strands of strand type tendons. Smooth HDPE sheathing for encapsulating strands shall have a minimum wall thickness of 1.0 mm. Polypropylene sheathing may be used for the smooth plastic sheathing encapsulating individual strands of strand type tendons. Polypropylene sheathing shall have a density between 900 kg/m^3 and 910 kg/m^3. Smooth polypropylene sheathing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 1.0 mm.

The smooth sheathing for the unbonded length of the individual strands shall have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations and shall be watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete, steel, or corrosion inhibiting grease. Smooth plastic sheathing, including joints, shall be watertight.

The corrugated sheathing, including joints, shall have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations and shall be grout-tight and watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete, steel, or corrosion inhibiting grease.

The transition between the corrugated plastic sheathing and the anchorage assembly shall be an approved detail that allows stressing to the design force without evidence of distress in the corrugated plastic sheathing.

Additional requirements for tiebacks with strand type tendons are as follows:

A. The individual strands of a tendon, except for the bonded length, shall be fully coated with corrosion inhibiting grease and then encapsulated by a smooth HDPE or polypropylene sheath. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall fill all space between strand wires and shall encapsulate the strand giving an encasement diameter at least 0.12-mm greater than the diameter of the bare strand. The sheath shall be hot melt extruded onto the strand or shall be shop applied by an approved method that assures that all spaces between the sheath and the strand and between the strand wires are filled with corrosion inhibiting grease.
B. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall provide a continuous nonbrittle film of corrosion protection to the prestressing steel and lubrication between the strand and the sheathing, shall resist flow from the sheathing, shall be chemically stable and nonreactive with the prestressing steel, sheathing material, and concrete, and shall be organic with appropriate polar, moisture displacing, and corrosion inhibiting additives.
C. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall have the physical properties listed in Table 3.2.1 of the Post Tensioning Manual, Fourth Edition, by the Post Tensioning Institute and as modified below. At least 40 days before use, a sample from the lot to be used and test results shall be provided for the corrosion inhibiting grease.

Test	Requirements	ASTM Designation:
Water Soluble Ions: Nitrates	10 ppm max.	D 3867
Corrosion Test: 5% Salt Fog @ 38° C. 125 µm coating on 76 mm x 152 mm Q panel Type S, 1000 hrs min.	Grade 7 or better	B 117, D 610
Compatibility with sheathing: Hardness change & volume change of polymer after exposure to grease 40 days at 66° C.	15% max. 10% max.	D 4289, except use D 792 for density

D. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, shall be furnished to the Engineer certifying that the corrosion inhibiting grease complies with the requirements herein if sample and test results are not provided for the lot used.

CONSTRUCTION

Tieback anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In case of a conflict between the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions, these special provisions shall prevail.

Water and grout from tieback anchor construction operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into landscaping, gutters, or other drainage facilities. Excessive amounts of water shall not be used in any of the drilling and the tieback anchor installation procedures.

Tieback anchor steel shall be protected prior to completion of all grouting against rust, corrosion and physical damage in conformance with the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. In addition, there shall be no evidence of distress in the plastic sheathing or crushing of the cement grout within the pregrouted sheathing.

The tieback anchorage assembly shall be protected against rust, corrosion, and physical damage prior to completion of all grouting of enclosure or encasement in concrete.

The tieback anchor installation method selected by the Contractor shall be sufficient to achieve the loadings specified herein. Holes for tieback anchors shall be drilled in the foundation to a depth sufficient to provide the necessary bond length beyond the minimum unbonded length shown on the plans.

Tieback anchorage holes shall be drilled by either the rotary or rotary percussion drilling method.

The diameter of the drilled hole shall be large enough to provide a minimum of 25 mm grout cover within the bonded length of the tendon. Centralizers shall be used within the bonded length of the tendon.

Pregrouting shall occur at least 48 hours before placing the tendon in the drilled hole.

Prior to installing each anchor assembly into the drilled hole, the anchor assembly shall be clean and free of oil, grease, or other extraneous substances, and any damage to the sheathing shall be repaired or replaced.

Grout for all stages of tieback construction shall be injected at the low end of the void being filled and shall be expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air, water, or diluted grout. The grout shall be placed using grout tubes, unless another method is approved by the Engineer. The quantity of the grout and the grout pressures shall be recorded.

Voids in the foundation material may be encountered along the length of the drilled hole which may affect drilling and grouting. Measures such as the use of a "grout sock" may be necessary to avoid the excessive loss of grout into the voids encountered.

After placing initial grout, the anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during testing operations.

A. For drilled holes 150 mm in diameter or less, the initial grout outside of the corrugated sheathing shall extend to within 150 mm of the end of the steel tube of the anchorage assembly. Grout in the unbonded length shall not be placed under pressure. For drilled holes greater than 150 mm in diameter, the initial grout outside of the corrugated sheathing shall be within the limits of the bonded length. After placing the initial grout, the anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during testing operations.

Additional requirements for tiebacks with strand type tendons are as follows:

A. The Contractor shall have the option of using Alternative A or Alternative B as shown on the plans for tieback tendons.
B. For Alternative A and Alternative B, strand tendons shall be sheathed with corrugated sheathing. The individual strands within the bonded length shall be separated by spaces so that the entire surface of each strand is bonded in the grout. The maximum spacing of strand spacers shall be 1.50 m. The strand spacers shall be plastic and of a construction and strength that will provide support for the individual strands during construction operations.
C. For Alternative A, the bonded length of the tendon shall be sheathed with corrugated sheathing and pregrouted full length of the corrugated sheathing before placing the tendon in the hole. The corrugated sheathing shall lap the smooth sheathing on the strands 600 mm. For this alternative, the initial grout in the drilled hole may be placed before or after insertion of the strand tendon.
D. For Alternative B, the tendon shall be sheathed full length with corrugated sheathing and pregrouted a minimum length of 600 mm before placing the tendon in the hole. After placing the tendon into the drilled hole and before placing initial grout in the drilled hole, the grout shall be injected at the low end of the corrugated sheathing and the grout shall be expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air, water, or diluted grout.
E. For Alternative A and Alternative B, anchors in holes of 150 mm diameter and smaller shall be initially grouted to within 150 mm of the end of the steel tube. Grout in the unbonded length shall not be placed under pressure. After placing the initial grout, the anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during testing operations.
F. For Alternative A and Alternative B, anchors in holes of greater than 150 mm diameter shall be initially grouted within the bond length. After placing the initial grout, the anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during testing operations.

Testing

All tiebacks shall be load tested by either a performance test or a proof test. Load testing shall be performed against the permanent bearing and wedge plate and anchorage assembly which bears against the soldier piles. The magnitude of applied test loads shall be determined with a calibrated pressure gauge or a load cell. Movements of the end of the tieback, relative to an independent fixed reference point, shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.025 mm at each load increment during the load tests. The Contractor shall perform the measuring and recording and shall furnish the Engineer copies of the recorded movements.

A minimum of 3 tiebacks shall be performance tested. The Engineer shall determine the location of the tiebacks to be performance tested.

The performance test or proof test shall be conducted by measuring the test load applied to the tieback and the tieback end movement during incremental loading and unloading of the anchor in accordance with the loading schedule. The test load shall be held constant for 10 minutes. During the test load hold, the movement of the end of the tendon shall be measured at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes. If the total movement between one minute and 10 minutes exceeds one mm, the test load shall be held for an additional 50 minutes. Total movement shall be measured at 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, and 60 minutes. If the test load is held for 60 minutes, a creep curve showing the creep movement between one minute and 60 minutes shall be plotted as a function of the logarithm of time.

LOADING SCHEDULES		
PERFORMANCE TEST		PROOF TEST
	(CONT'D)	
AL	AL	AL
0.25T	0.25T	0.25T
AL	0.50T	0.50T
0.25T	0.75T	0.75T
0.50T	1.00T	1.00T
AL	1.25T	1.25T
0.25T	AL	1.50T (TEST LOAD)
0.50T	0.25T	AL
0.75T	0.50T	
AL	0.75T	
0.25T	1.00T	
0.50T	1.25T	
0.75T	1.50T (TEST LOAD)	
1.00T (CONT'D)	AL	
T = Design force for the anchor shown on the plans		
AL = Alignment load		

For performance and proof tests, each increment of load shall be applied in less than one minute and held for at least one minute but not more than 2 minutes or as specified above. The observation period for the load hold shall start when the pump begins to apply the last increment of load.

The jacking equipment, including the tendon movement measuring system, shall be stable during all phases of the tieback loading operations.

All tiebacks not performance tested shall be proof tested. If 1.5 times the design force cannot be obtained, the tieback shall be redesigned and replaced. Tieback anchors shall not be retested, unless the tieback bond length is post-grouted after the unacceptable test.

A performance tested tieback is acceptable if:

A. The measured elastic movement exceeds 0.80 of the theoretical elongation of the unbonded length plus the jacking length at the maximum test load; and
B. The creep movement between one and 10 minutes is less than 1.0 mm.

A proof tested tieback is acceptable if:

A. The pattern of movements is similar to that of adjacent performance tested tiebacks; and
B. The creep movement between one and 10 minutes is less than 1.0 mm.

Performance tested or proof tested tiebacks which fail to meet acceptance criterion B will be acceptable if the maximum load is held for 60 minutes and the creep curve plotted from the movement data indicates a creep rate of less than 2.0 mm for the last log cycle of time.

Lock-off

After successful testing of the tiebacks, the tiebacks shall be tensioned against the structure and locked off at a load equal to 0.75T. The lock-off force is the load on the jacks which is maintained while the anchor head or anchor nuts on the tieback are permanently set. Immediately after lock-off, a lift-off test shall be performed to demonstrate that the specified lock-off force was obtained. Adjustments in the shim thickness shall be made if required to maintain the specified lock-off force.

For strand tendons, the permanent wedges shall be fully set in the anchor head while the tendon is stressed to the test load of 1.50 T, and then locked off at the lock-off force by removal of the shims or other appropriate means.

Grouting to the level of secondary grouting to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be completed only after successful testing and lock-off has been completed. At least 24 hours after the secondary grout has set, the remaining void in the steel tube and bearing plate shall be filled with grout. Grout shall be injected at the low end and expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air or water. A minimum grout head of 600 mm shall be maintained until the grout has set.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No payment will be made for tiebacks which do not pass the specified testing requirements.

Tieback anchors will be measured and paid for by the unit, and the number for payment will be determined by the requirements of the details shown on the plans

The contract unit price paid for tieback anchor shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the tieback anchors, including special measures taken to contain grout in the drilled hole, testing, and furnishing and installing anchorage assemblies, complete in place, including repair or replacement of sheathing as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.43 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

The formed concrete cap at the top of the retaining wall shall be designated as minor concrete (minor structure).

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

10-1.44 ARCHITECTURAL TREATMENT (WOOD GRAIN) and (SCULPTED ROCK FINISH)

Architectural treatments of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate for the shotcrete and concrete retaining wall surfaces shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 53, "Shotcrete," and Section 51, "Shotcrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

REFEREE SAMPLE

The completed architectural treatments shall resemble in appearance the texture, pattern, surface relief, strata line detail and staining treatment of the referee samples located at the Duty Senior's desk at the Department of Transportation, 111 Grand Ave., Oakland, CA. Phone (510) 286-5209.

TEST PANEL

Test panels at least 2.0 m x 2.0 m in size shall be successfully completed for each architectural surface type before beginning work on architectural textures. The test panels shall be constructed, sculpted, finished and stained with the materials, tools, equipment, personnel and methods to be used in constructing, sculpting, finishing and staining the shotcrete or concrete surfaces. The test panels shall resemble in appearance the textures, patterns, surface relief, strata line detail and staining treatments of the referee samples, and the color shall match the referee samples.

If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels shall be constructed, sculpted, finished and stained until the specified finish, texture and color are obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

The test panel approved by the Engineer shall be used as the standard of comparison in determining acceptability of architectural texture for shotcrete surfaces.

WOOD GRAIN TEXTURE

The wood grain texture as shown on the plans, shall be an architectural texture simulating the appearance of vertically oriented wood grain. The wood grain texture shall be similar to the grain and pattern of the referee sample. The finished surface shall simulate a cedar stake pattern with approximately 75 mm boards. Form liners shall be used for the wood grain texture.

FORM LINERS

Form liners shall be used for the wood grain textured concrete surfaces and shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, unless other methods of forming textured concrete surfaces are approved by the Engineer. Form liners shall be manufactured from an elastomeric material or a semi-elastomeric polyurethane material by a manufacturer of commercially available concrete form liners. No substitution of other types of formliner material will be allowed. Form liners shall leave crisp, sharp definition of the architectural surface. Recurring textural configurations exhibited by repeating, recognizable shadow patterns shall be prevented by proper casting of form liner patterns. Textured

concrete surfaces with such recurring textural configurations shall be reworked to remove such patterns as approved by the Engineer or the concrete shall be replaced.

Form liners shall have the following properties:

Description	ASTM Designation:	Range
Elastomeric material		
Shore A hardness	D 2240	20 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 412	0.9 to 6.2
Semi-elastomeric polyurethane		
Shore D hardness	D 2240	55 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 2370	18 minimum

Cuts and tears in form liners shall be sealed and repaired in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Form liners that are delaminated from the form shall not be used. Form liners with deformations to the manufactured surface caused by improper storage practices or any other reason shall not be used.

Form liners shall extend the full length of texturing with transverse joints at 2.5 m minimum spacing. Grooves shall be aligned straight and true. Grooves shall match at joints between form liners. Joints in the direction of grooves in grooved patterns shall be located only in the depressed portion of the textured concrete. Adjoining liners shall be butted together without distortion, open cracks or offsets at the joints. Joints between liners shall be cleaned before each use to remove any mortar in the joint.

Adhesives shall be compatible with the form liner material and with concrete. Adhesives shall be approved by the liner manufacturer. Adhesives shall not cause swelling of the liner material.

RELEASING FORM LINERS

Products and application procedures for form release agents shall be approved by the form liner manufacturer. Release agents shall not cause swelling of the liner material or delamination from the forms. Release agents shall not stain the concrete or react with the liner material. For reliefs simulating fractured concrete or wood grain surfaces the application method shall include the scrubbing method using a natural bristle scrub brush in the direction of grooves or grain The release agent shall coat the liner with a thin film. Following application of form release agent, the liner surfaces shall be cleaned of excess amounts of agent using compressed air. Buildup of form release agent caused by the reuse of a liner shall be removed at least every 5 uses.

Form liners shall release without leaving particles or pieces of liner material on the concrete and without pulling or breaking concrete from the textured surface. The concrete surfaces exposed by removing forms shall be protected from damage.

ABRASIVE BLASTING

The architectural texture shall be abrasive blasted with fine abrasive to remove the sheen without exposing coarse aggregate.

CURING

Concrete surfaces with architectural texture shall be cured only by the forms-in-place or water methods. Seals and curing compounds shall not be used.

SHOTCRETE - SCULPTED ROCK FINSH

Experience in shotcrete sculpting and staining is highly desirable and will be an important factor in determining the Contractor's qualifications to perform the architectural treatment. The Contractor shall furnish evidence of experience to the Engineer, including, but not limited to, project references, dates, names, phone numbers and color photos.

The layout of strata lines throughout the shotcrete surface shall be performed in two stages. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 3 days prior to the first stage. The first stage shall consist of applying high visibility paint to the wall face to illustrate the strata line patterns as shown on the plans. The same personnel who will sculpt the wall face shall perform the layout of the primary and secondary strata lines. The first stage shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the second stage. The second stage shall consist of installing reinforcing support parallel to the primary strata line as shown on the plans.

After the second stage is approved by the Engineer, shotcrete shall be applied as shown on the plans and in conformance with "Shotcrete," of these special provisions. The sculpting personnel shall direct the amount of shotcrete to be applied during the sculpting operation to provide the desired finished architectural detail and relief.

Shotcrete staining shall conform to "Prepare and Stain Architectural Textured Surfaces" of these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Architectural treatment (wood texture) and (sculpted rock finish) will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for architectural treatment (wood texture) and (sculpted rock finish) shall include full compensation for finishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the architectural treatment, complete in place, including test panels, form liners, abrasive blasting, and shotcrete sculpting, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.45 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department's mechanical splices prequalified list can be found at the following internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to resistance butt welding.

EPOXY-COATED PREFABRICATED REINFORCEMENT

Bar reinforcement to be epoxy-coated shall conform to the ASTM Designation and grade required or permitted by Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, for the location or type of structure involved. The coated bar reinforcement shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M except as provided herein.

Wire reinforcement to be epoxy-coated shall conform to the ASTM Designation and grade required or permitted by Section 52-1.02D, "Reinforcing Wire and Plain Bars," of the Standard Specifications, for the location or type of structure involved. The coated wire reinforcement shall conform to the requirements for Class A, Type 2 coating of ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M except as provided herein.

Appendices X1 and X2, "Guidelines For Job-Site Practices," of ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and A 934/A 934M, respectively, shall apply except as provided herein. The term "shall" shall replace the term "should" in these appendices. Section X1.2 of Appendix X1 and Section X2.2 of Appendix X2 shall not apply.

All coatings shall be purple or gray in color.

Except for field welding of butt splices, all welding of reinforcement shall be complete prior to epoxy coating the reinforcement.

Prior to epoxy coating, all resistance butt welds shall have the weld flash removed to produce a smooth profile free of any sharp edges that would prevent proper coating of the bar. The flash shall be removed such that the ultimate tensile strength and elongation properties of the bar are not reduced, and the outside radius of the flash, at any point along the circumference of the bar, is 1) not less than the nominal radius of the bar, nor 2) greater than 5 mm beyond the nominal radius of the bar.

A proposed weld flash removal process shall be submitted to and approved by the Engineer in writing, prior to performing any removal work. The submittal shall demonstrate that the proposed flash removal process produces a smooth profile that can be successfully epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements specified herein.

Bending of epoxy-coated reinforcement after the coating has been applied will not be allowed.

When any portion of a reinforcing bar or wire requires epoxy coating, the entire bar or wire shall be coated, except, when the bar or wire is spliced outside of the limits of epoxy coating shown on the plans, epoxy coating will not be required on the portion of bar or wire beyond the splice.

Within areas where epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, tie wire and bar chairs or other metallic devices used to secure or support the reinforcement shall be plastic-coated or epoxy-coated to prevent corrosion of the devices or damage to the coated reinforcement.

Prior to coating, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 110 g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.

Two 700-mm long samples of coated bar or wire reinforcement from each size and from each load shipped to the jobsite shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples shall be representative of the material furnished. These samples, as well as any additional random samples taken by the Engineer, may be tested for specification compliance. Additional sampling, and all tests performed by the Engineer, may be performed at any location deemed appropriate by the Engineer. Failure of any sample to meet the requirements of the specifications will be cause for rejection.

If any bar tested for coating thickness or for adhesion of coating fails to meet the requirements for coated bars in Section 9 of ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M, 2 retests on random samples taken from bars represented by the failed test will be conducted for each failed test. If the results of both retests meet the specified requirements, the coated bars represented by the samples may be certified as meeting the test requirements.

If any wire reinforcement tested for coating thickness or for flexibility fails to meet the requirements for coated wire in Section 8 of ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M, 2 retests on random samples taken from wire represented by the failed test will be conducted for each failed test. If the results of both retests meet the specified requirements, the coated wire represented by the samples may be certified as meeting the test requirements.

Epoxy-coated reinforcement shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the reinforcement from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked bundles, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the reinforcement to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated reinforcement shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.

All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping, handling, or installation shall be repaired as required for repairing coating damaged prior to shipment conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M for bar reinforcement or ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M for wire reinforcement. When the extent of coating damage prior to repair exceeds 2 percent of the bar or wire surface area in any 300-mm length, repair of the bar or wire will not be allowed, and the coated bar or wire will be rejected.

The patching material and process shall be suitable for field application. The patching material shall be prequalified as required for the coating material and shall be either identified on the container as a material compatible with the reinforcement coating, or shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance certifying that the material is compatible with the reinforcement coating. Damaged areas shall be patched in conformance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations.

Except for lap splices, all splices for epoxy-coated reinforcement shall be coated with a corrosion protection covering that is on the Department's list of approved products. The covering shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Engineer. The list is available from the Transportation Laboratory.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars or wire conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M for bars or A 884/A 884M for wire and Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. This Certificate of Compliance shall include all the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M for bars or ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M for wire and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Any portion of bar or wire reinforcement extending beyond the limits for epoxy-coated reinforcement shown on the plans will be measured and paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

10-1.46 SHOTCRETE

Shotcrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 53, "Shotcrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Shotcrete operations shall completely encase all reinforcement, wire mesh, and other obstructions shown on the plans. Exceptional care shall be taken to properly encase the reinforcement and other obstructions with shotcrete.

Except for finish coats, shotcrete shall be applied by the wet-mix process only.

Finish coats, applied by the dry-mix process, may be used only when approved by the Engineer.

Shotcrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 22.5 MPa at 28 days or as shown on the plans, whichever is greater. No shotcrete work shall be performed prior to verification by the Engineer of the required compressive strength.

Splicing of reinforcing bars No. 22 or larger in shotcrete shall be by butt splicing only.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and testing all required preconstruction and production test cores. All coring and testing shall be at the Contractor's expense and performed in the presence of the Engineer, unless otherwise directed. The Engineer shall be notified a minimum of 24 hours prior to the Contractor performing any coring or testing operations.

All cores shall be obtained and tested for compressive strength in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42. Cores used for determining compressive strength shall not contain any bar reinforcement or other obstructions. The testing shall be performed at an independent testing facility approved by the Engineer. A copy of the test results shall be furnished to the Engineer within 5 days following completion of testing.

All test panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Prior to performing shotcrete work, the Contractor shall construct at least 2 preconstruction shotcrete test panels for each mixture being considered unless otherwise specified.

The nozzleperson shall have a minimum of 3000 hours experience as a nozzleperson on projects with a similar application.

At least 10 working days prior to constructing any shotcrete test panels, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a Quality Control Plan (QCP) for the proposed method of shotcrete placement. The plan shall include the following:

A. The number and qualifications of nozzlepersons available to place shotcrete, the number of nozzlepersons on-site at any time during the shotcrete placement, description of their work schedule, and the procedures for avoiding fatigue of any nozzleperson.
B. The proposed method of placing shotcrete, including, but not limited to, application rates, details of any proposed construction joints and their locations, and methods for achieving the required thickness and surface finish.
C. The procedure for curing shotcrete surfaces.
D. The description of a debris containment system, to be used during the cleaning of bar reinforcing steel and concrete and placing of shotcrete, as required to provide for public safety.

The Engineer shall have 10 working days to review and approve the QCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No construction of shotcrete test panels shall be performed until the QCP is approved by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in approving the QCP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Preconstruction shotcrete test panels shall be constructed by the nozzlepersons and application crew scheduled to do the work, using equipment, materials, mixing proportions, ambient temperatures and procedures proposed for the work. The preconstruction shotcrete test panels shall conform to the following:

A. One shotcrete test panel, of the size determined by the Contractor, shall be unreinforced and shall have 3 cores taken from it and tested for compressive strength. The compressive strength shall be the average strength of the 3 cores, except that, if any core should show evidence of improper coring, the core shall be discarded and the compressive strength shall be the average strength of the remaining cores. The test panel shall be identified and submitted to the Engineer with the test results including a description of the mixture, proportions, and ambient temperature.
B. One shotcrete test panel shall have the same (1) thickness, (2) bar size and amount of bar reinforcement or other obstructions and (3) positioning of bar reinforcement or obstructions as the most heavily reinforced section of shotcrete to be placed. The test panel shall be square with the length of the sides equal to at least 3 times the thickness of the most heavily reinforced section of shotcrete to be placed, but not less than 750 mm. After a minimum 7 days of cure, the test panel shall be broken by the Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, into pieces no larger than 250 mm in greatest dimension. The surfaces of the broken pieces shall be dense and free of laminations and sand pockets, and shall verify that the bar reinforcement or other obstructions are completely encased.
C. Both test panels shall be cured under conditions similar to the actual work.
D. At the option of the Contractor, cores to be used for determining the compressive strength may be taken from the reinforced test panel described above in lieu of making a separate unreinforced test panel as described above. The

compressive strength shall be the average strength of the 3 cores, except that, if any core should show evidence of improper coring or contains bar reinforcement or other obstructions, the core shall be discarded and the compressive strength shall be the average strength of the remaining cores. If cores are taken from the reinforced test panel, the panel shall not be broken into pieces, as described above, until it has cured for a minimum of 14 days.

The requirements for constructing preconstruction shotcrete test panels may be eliminated, when approved by the Engineer, if a test panel report and certified compressive strength test data are furnished from a State highway project with a similar application of approximately equal thickness, including similar amounts and placement of reinforcement or other obstructions. The nozzle person, proposed to be used, shall have constructed the test panel described in the test panel report. The test panel report shall list the names of the application crew, equipment used, materials, mixing proportions, ambient temperatures and procedures used to make the test panels. The certified compressive strength test data shall be for cores taken from the same test panels.

PLACING

An air blowpipe shall be used during shotcrete placement to remove rebound, overspray and other debris from the areas to receive shotcrete.

Construction joints shall be tapered, and shall conform to the provisions in Sections 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications.

All overspray and rebound shall be removed prior to final set and before placement of shotcrete on adjacent surfaces.

Rebound or any other material which has already exited the nozzle shall not be reused.

Shotcrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

When a finish coat is to be used, all loose, uneven or excess material, glaze, and rebound shall be removed by brooming, scraping, or other means and the surface left scarified. Any surface deposits which take a final set shall be removed by abrasive blasting. Prior to placing the finish coat, the receiving surface shall be washed down with an air-water blast.

Shotcrete extending into the space shown on the plans for cast-in-place concrete shall be removed.

TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

At least 3 production shotcrete test cores shall be taken from each 30 square meters or portion thereof of shotcrete placed each day. The cores shall be 76 mm in diameter. The location where cores are to be taken will be designated by the Engineer. Test cores shall be identified by the Contractor and a description of the core location and mixture, including proportions, shall be submitted to the Engineer with the test cores, immediately after coring. Cored holes shall be filled with mortar in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

Upon receipt of the cores, the Engineer will perform a visual examination to determine acceptance, as described below. Within 48 hours after receipt, the Engineer will return the cores to the Contractor for compressive strength testing.

The compressive strength test shall be performed using the shotcrete production test cores described above. The compressive strength shall be the average strength of the 3 cores, except that, if any core should show evidence of improper coring, the core shall be discarded and the compressive strength shall be the average strength of the remaining cores.

The basis of acceptance for production shotcrete test cores shall be (1) that the core is dense and free of laminations and sand pockets, and shows that the reinforcement or other obstructions are completely encased and (2) the same as specified for test cylinders in the fourth and fifth paragraphs of Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications.

If any production test core shows signs of defective shotcrete as described in (1) above, the shotcrete represented by such test core will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the shotcrete placed in the work are acceptable.

The surface finish of the shotcrete shall conform to the provisions of Section 51-1.18, "Surface Finishes," of the Standard Specifications and the requirements of "Architectural Treatment Textured Shotcrete" of these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for the Quality Control Plan, constructing and breaking test panels, furnishing and testing cores and patching cored holes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for shotcrete and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.47 FURNISH SIGN

Signs shall be fabricated and furnished in accordance with details shown on the plans, the Traffic Sign Specifications, and these special provisions.

Traffic Sign Specifications for California sign codes are available for review at the Department's internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Traffic Sign Specifications for signs referenced with federal (MUTCD) sign codes can be found in Standard Highway Signs Book, administered by the Federal Highway Administration, which is available for review at the following Internet website:

http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-pubs.htm

Information on cross-referencing California sign codes with the federal (MUTCD) sign codes is available at the Department's internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

The finished signs shall be free from blemishes that may affect the serviceability and detract from the general sign color and appearance when viewing during daytime and nighttime from a distance of 8 m. The face of each finished sign shall be uniform, flat, smooth, and free of defects, scratches, wrinkles, gel, hard spots, streaks, extrusion marks, and air bubbles. The front, back, and edges of the sign panels shall be free of router chatter marks, burns, sharp edges, loose rivets, delaminated skins, excessive adhesive over spray and aluminum marks.

SHEET ALUMINUM

Alloy and temper designations for sheet aluminum shall be in accordance with ASTM Designation: B209.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the sheet aluminum.

Sheet aluminum shall be pretreated in accordance to ASTM Designation: B449. Surface of the sheet aluminum shall be cleaned, deoxidized, and coated with a light and tightly adherent chromate conversion coating free of powdery residue. The conversion coating shall be Class 2 with a mass between 108 mg/m^2 and 377 mg/m^2, and an average mass of 269 mg/m^2. Following the cleaning and coating process, the sheet aluminum shall be protected from exposure to grease, oils, dust, and contaminants.

Sheet aluminum shall be free of buckles, warps, dents, cockles, burrs, and defects resulting from fabrication.

Base plate for standard route marker shall be die cut.

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

The Contractor shall furnish retroreflective sheeting for sign background and legend in accordance with ASTM Designation: D4956 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to sign panels as recommended by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer without stretching, tearing, and damage.

Class 1, 3, or 4 adhesive backing shall be used for Type II, III, IV, VII, VIII, and IX retroreflective sheeting. Class 2 adhesive backing may also be used for Type II retroreflective sheeting. The adhesive backing shall be pressure sensitive and fungus resistant.

When the color of the retroreflective sheeting determined from instrumental testing is in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

PROCESS COLOR AND FILM

The Contractor shall furnish and apply screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film of the type, kind, and product that are approved by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film.

The surface of the screened process color shall be flat and smooth. When the screened process colors determined from the instrumental testing in accordance to ASTM Designation: D4956 are in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

The Contractor shall provide patterns, layouts, and set-ups necessary for the screened process.

The Contractor may use green, red, blue, and brown reverse-screened process colors for background and non-reflective opaque black film or black screened process color for legend. The coefficient of retroreflection for reverse-screened process colors on white retroreflective sheeting shall not be less than 70 percent of the coefficient of retroreflection specified in ASTM Designation: D4956.

The screened process colors and non-reflective opaque black film shall have the same outdoor weatherability as that of the retroreflective sheeting.

After curing, screened process colors shall withstand removal when tested by applying 3M Company Scotch Brand Cellophane Tape No. 600 or equivalent tape over the color and removing with one quick motion at 90°angle.

SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN

Single Sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated and furnished with or without frame. The Contractor shall furnish the sheet aluminum in accordance to "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions. Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H38.

Single Sheet aluminum signs shall not have a vertical splice in the sheet aluminum. For signs with depth greater than 1220 mm, one horizontal splice will be allowed in the sheet aluminum.

Framing for single sheet aluminum sign shall consist of aluminum channel or rectangular aluminum tubing. The framing shall have a length tolerance of +3 mm. The face sheet shall be affixed to the frame with rivets of 5-mm diameter. Rivets shall be placed within the web of channels and shall not be placed less than 13 mm from edges of the sign panels. Rivets shall be made of aluminum alloy 5052 and shall be anodized or treated with conversion coating to prevent corrosion. The exposed portion of rivets on the face of signs shall be the same color as the background or legend where the rivets are placed.

Finished signs shall be flat within a tolerance of +3 mm per meter when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within +3 mm of the detailed dimensions.

Aluminum channels or rectangular aluminum tubings shall be welded together with the inert gas shielded-arc welding process using E4043 aluminum electrode filler wires as shown on the plans. Width of the filler shall be equal to wall thickness of smallest welded channel or tubing.

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANEL SIGN

The Contractor shall furnish fiberglass reinforced plastic panel sign in accordance with ASTM Designation: D3841 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic shall be acrylic modified and ultraviolet stabilized for outdoor weatherability. The plastic shall contain additives designed to suppress fire ignition and flame propagation. When tested in accordance with the requirements in the ASTM Designation: D635, the extent of burning shall not exceed 25 mm.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic shall be stabilized to prevent the release solvents and monomers. The front and back surfaces of the laminate shall be clean and free of constituents and releasing agents that can interfere with the bonding of retroreflective sheeting.

The fiberglass reinforced plastic panel sign shall be weather resistant Grade II thermoset polyester laminate.

The fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be minimum 3.4 mm thick. Finished fiberglass reinforced plastic panel signs shall be flat within a tolerance of +3 mm per meter when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within +3 mm of the specified dimensions.

Color of fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be uniform gray within Munsel range of N7.5 to N8.5.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be cut from a single piece of laminate. Bolt holes shall be predrilled. The predrilled bolt holes, panel edges, and the front and back surfaces of the panels shall be true and smooth. The panel surfaces shall be free of visible cracks, pinholes, foreign inclusions, warping and wrinkles that can affect performance and serviceability.

10.1.48 CLEAN AND PAINT STEEL SOLDIER PILING

Steel piling surfaces shall be cleaned and painted in conformance with the provisions in Sections 59-2, "Painting Structural Steel," and 91, "Paint," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Limits of the steel soldier pile surfaces to be dry blast cleaned and shop primed with the inorganic zinc coating shall be as shown on the plans.

Clean and paint steel soldier piling shall consist of dry blast cleaning and painting a portion of steel soldier piles with an inorganic zinc undercoat prior to pile installation, after pile installation and soldier pile wall excavation.

Whenever the Standard Specifications refer to "Steel Structures Painting Council," the reference shall be replaced with "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

Prior to performing any painting or paint removal, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate Painting Quality Work Plan (PQWP) for each item of work for which painting or paint removal is to be performed. As a minimum, each PQWP shall include the following:

A. The name of each Contractor or subcontractor to be used.

B. One copy each of all current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" specifications or qualification procedures which are applicable to the painting or paint removal to be performed. These documents shall become the permanent property of the Department.
C. Proposed methods and equipment to be used for any paint application.
D. Proof of each of any required certifications, SSPC-QP or SSPC-QP 3.
   1. In lieu of certification in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-QP 1 for this project, the Contractor may submit written documentation showing conformance with the requirements in Section 3, "General Qualification Requirements," of SSPC-QP 1.
   2. In lieu of certification in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-QP 3 for this project, the Contractor may submit written documentation showing conformance with the requirements in Section 3, " General Qualification Requirements," of SSPC-QP 3.

The Engineer shall have 10 working days to review the PQWP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No painting or paint removal shall be performed until the PQWP for that work is reviewed by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the PQWP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

It is expressly understood that the Engineer's review of the Contractor's PQWP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformity with the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Engineer's review shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the plans and specifications nor relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder, and defective work, materials, and equipment may be rejected notwithstanding review of the PQWP.

Open joints between concrete and painted or galvanized metal surfaces shall be caulked with non-silicone type sealing compound conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification TT-S-230, Type II, or other approved material. The sealing compound shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the high pressure cleaning has been applied. The sealing compound shall be allowed to cure as recommended by the manufacturer prior to the water rinsing and application of the first finish coat. When no finish coats are applied, the sealing compound shall be gray in color.

CLEANING

All designated piling surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be dry blast cleaned in conformance with the requirements of Surface Preparation Specification No. 10, "Near White Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular, anchor pattern of not less than 40 µm nor more than 86 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

Mineral and slag abrasives used for blast cleaning steel shall conform to the requirements in Abrasive Specification No. 1, "Mineral and Slag Abrasives," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," and shall not contain hazardous material. Mineral and slag abrasives shall comply with the requirements for Class A, Grade 2 to 3 as defined therein.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications and a Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of blast cleaning material to be used on steel.

PAINTING

Blast cleaned surfaces shall receive a single undercoat, and a final coat where specified or shown on the plans, consisting of a waterborne inorganic zinc coating conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation M 300, Type II, except that: 1) the first 3 sentences of Section 4.7, "Primer Field Performance Requirements," and the entire Section 4.7.1 shall not apply, and 2) zinc dust shall be Type II in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 520. The inorganic zinc coating shall be listed on the qualified products list which may be obtained from the Transportation Laboratory.

The color of the final application of inorganic zinc coating shall essentially match Federal Standard 595B No. 36373.

Inorganic zinc coating shall be used within 12 hours of initial mixing.

Application of inorganic zinc coating shall conform to the provisions for applying zinc-rich coating in Section 59-2.13, "Application of Zinc-Rich Primer," of the Standard Specifications.

Inorganic zinc coating shall not be applied when the atmospheric or surface temperature is less than 7°C nor more than 29°C nor when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent.

The single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating shall be applied to the required dry film thickness in 2 or more applications within 4 hours after blast cleaning.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating shall be not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm.

Areas where mudcracking occurs in the inorganic zinc coating shall be blast cleaned and repainted with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

Dry spray, or overspray, as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 1, "Good Painting Practice," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," shall be removed prior to application of subsequent coats or final acceptance. Removal of dry spray shall be by screening or other methods that minimize polishing of the inorganic zinc surface. The dry film thickness of the coating after removal of dry spray shall be in conformance with the provisions for applying the single undercoat, as specified herein.

The inorganic zinc coating shall be tested for adhesion and cure. The locations of the tests will be determined by the Engineer. The sequence of the testing operations shall be determined by the Contractor. The testing for adhesion and cure will be performed no sooner than 72 hours after application of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating. At the Contractor's expense, satisfactory access shall be provided to allow the Engineer to determine the location of the tests and to test the inorganic zinc coating cure. The inorganic zinc coating shall pass the following tests:

Adhesion

- The inorganic zinc coating shall have a minimum adhesion to steel of 4 MPa when measured at no more than 3 locations on each pile using a self-aligning adhesion tester in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4541. The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall: (1) verify compliance with the adhesion requirements, (2) furnish test results to the Engineer, and (3) repair the coating after testing.

Cure

- The inorganic zinc coating, when properly cured, shall exhibit a solid, hard, and polished metal surface when firmly scraped with the knurled edge of a quarter. Inorganic zinc coating that is powdery, soft, or does not exhibit a polished metal surface, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

After installation of the piling, surfaces of steel piling shall receive a final coat of a waterborne inorganic zinc coating of the same product used in the single undercoat at the locations and to the limits shown on the plans.

The final coat of inorganic zinc coating shall be applied after testing for adhesion, testing for cure, and completion of all operations that may damage or discolor the steel surface, including correction of runs, sags, thin and excessively thick areas in the paint film, skips and holidays, dry spray, or areas of non-uniform appearance.

The area to receive the final coat of inorganic zinc coating shall be lightly roughened by abrasive blasting using an abrasive no larger than 600 µm. Abrasive blasting shall remove no more than 15 µm of inorganic zinc. The surface to be lightly roughened shall be free from moisture, dust, grease or deleterious material. The undercoated areas of pile surfaces not receiving a final coat shall be protected from abrasive blast cleaning operations.

The final coat of inorganic zinc coating shall be applied to the required dry film thickness in one uniform application within 24 hours after light roughening. The dry film thickness of the final coat shall be not less than 25 µm nor more than 75 µm.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of the single undercoat and final coat of inorganic zinc coating shall be not less than 125 µm nor more than 275 µm.

Finish coats will not be required.

REPAIR

Shop waterborne inorganic zinc coated surfaces of piling that are abraded or damaged at any time after the application of the shop coat shall be repaired prior to installation. If the repair area exceeds 1 percent of the total coated surface as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall repair the surface by blast cleaning and painting the surface with waterborne inorganic zinc coating as previously specified. If the repair area is less than 1 percent of the total coated surface, the Contractor will be permitted to repair the area by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged areas and removing all loose and cracked coating, after which the cleaned areas shall be painted with 2 applications of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," of the Standard Specifications. Repair of abraded or damaged surfaces shall be at the Contractor's expense. Aerosol cans shall not be used.

After pile installation and after the removal of lean concrete from the exposed surfaces, areas where the inorganic zinc coating has been damaged or has deteriorated shall be thoroughly cleaned, foreign substances shall be removed, and surfaces shall be spot painted with the same inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness. Damaged areas of inorganic zinc coating shall be blast cleaned and painted as specified in these special provisions.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for clean and paint steel soldier pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cleaning and painting piling, complete in place, including water rinsing, adhesion testing of inorganic zinc coating, and the protecting, cleaning and repair of surfaces prior to and after pile installation, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.49 PREPARE AND STAIN ARCHITECTURAL TEXURED SURFACES

This work shall consist of preparing and staining the finished shotcrete and concrete retaining wall architectural textured surfaces, where shown on the plans, and in conformance with these special provisions.

MATERIALS

The stain shall consist of a base and accent stain material. The base stain shall be an organic based non-toxic iron oxide derivative. The accent stain shall be a water base solution of metallic salts that penetrate and react with the shotcrete and concrete surfaces to produce insoluble, abrasion-resistant color deposits in the pores of the shotcrete and concrete. The accent stain shall contain dilute acid to etch the shotcrete and concrete surfaces so that the staining ingredients can penetrate the shotcrete and concrete.

The stain shall be formulated and applied so that the color of the stained shotcrete is in the range of brown and grey earthtones and match the referee sample.

Referee Sample

The completed architectural treatment shall match the texture, color, and pattern of the referee sample located at the Resident Engineer's field office during construction and, available for inspection by bidders at the Duty Senior's desk at the Department of Transportation, 111 Grand Ave., Oakland, CA. Phone (510) 286-5209.

Test Panel

A separate test panel at least 1.25 m x 1.25 m in size shall be successfully completed at a retaining wall location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on architectural texture or staining concrete. The test panel shall be constructed, finished, and stained with the materials, tools, equipment, personnel, and methods to be used in constructing, finishing, and staining the concrete surfaces. If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels shall be constructed and finished until the specified finish, texture, and color are obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

The test panels approved by the Engineer shall be used as the standard of comparison in determining acceptability of architectural texture and staining for concrete surfaces for each wall location.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, not less than one week prior to applying the stain to the test panels, a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations and written application instructions.

Debris Containment and Collection Program

Prior to commencement of concrete staining operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a debris containment and collection program for the water and debris resulting from preparing, staining, and rinsing concrete surfaces. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of the containment and collection program within 2 weeks of the Contractor's complete submittal. No concrete staining work shall be performed until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the debris containment and collection program.

The containment system shall contain all water and debris resulting from preparing, staining, and rinsing stained concrete surfaces. All water and debris collected shall be sampled. These samples shall be taken to an authorized hazardous waste testing laboratory for testing to determine proper disposal procedures. A copy of the test results shall be given to the Engineer.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised containment and collection program, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor’s failure to submit acceptable programs.

Disposal of water and debris collected by the containment system shall be performed in conformance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local hazardous waste laws. Laws that govern this work may include:

A. Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act).
B. Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste).
C. Title 8, California Code of Regulations.

Full compensation for the debris containment and collection program, including disposal of water and debris, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for architectural treatment (textured shotcrete) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Shotcrete surfaces to be stained shall be cured in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structure," of the Standard Specifications.

Staining shall only be applied after the wall has been completely sculpted.

New concrete surfaces to be stained shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Shotcrete and concrete-surfaces to be stained shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of SSPC-SP 13, "Surface Preparation of Concrete," of the Structural Steel Painting Council. Prior to staining operation, the Contractor shall clean all shotcrete and concrete surfaces to be stained by water rinsing as defined in Section 59-1.03, "Application," of the Standard Specifications.

STAIN APPLICATION

The stain shall be applied in conformance with the provisions for paint application in Section 59-1.02,"Weather Conditions," of the Standard Specifications, except that application of stain will not be permitted when the atmospheric or shotcrete surface temperature is at or below 10°C, or above 35°C.

The stain shall be applied per the manufacturer's recommendations in a minimum of three separate applications of at least two multiple stain colors as follows:

The first application shall consist of applying a 60% strength mixture of base stain.
The second application shall consist of applying a 100% strength mixture of the same base stain.
The third application shall consist of applying accent stain.

The stain shall be applied uniformly, working to avoid excessive rundown. The stain shall be worked into the shotcrete and concrete surface in circular motions with a nylon-bristled brush. Drips, puddles or other irregularities shall be worked in with a brush.

After the last coat of stain has dried, all stained surfaces shall be rinsed with clean water. Any damaged areas shall be repaired in the same manner as the original surface preparation and stain application.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete and shotcrete architectural surfaces to be prepared and stained will be measured by the square meter. Measurement will be determined along length and height of the retaining walls.

The contract price paid per square meter for prepare and stain architectural textured surfaces shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing of and applying stain to concrete and shotcrete architectural textured surfaces, complete in place, including construction of test panels, protection of adjacent surfaces, furnishing and placing the polysulfide joint sealant, repairing damaged areas, and the adequate collection, containment, testing, and disposal of rinse water and debris, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.50 PLASTIC PIPE

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.51 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE

Corrugated steel pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 66, "Corrugated Metal Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Corrugated steel pipe shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

10-1.52 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Corrugated steel pipe inlets and grated line drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.53 GRATED LINE DRAIN

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing precast grated line drain, with necessary fittings, coupling systems, frames, grates and associated items as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The interior surface of the grated line drain, below the level of the frame and grate and associated connections, shall be smooth. Grated line drain channel sections shall be manufactured of monolithic polymer concrete with no side extensions.

Monolithic polymer concrete shall be made from a composition of aggregate and polyester resin or vinylester resin and shall have the following properties when tested as follows:

PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	VALUE
Tensile Strength, MPa	C 307	10 min.
Compressive Strength, MPa	C 579	80 min.
Bending Strength, MPa	C 580	20 min.
Moisture Absorption, %	C 140	0.5 max.
Chemical Resistance	C 267	Pass
Freeze/Thaw, number of cycles w/o weight loss	C 666	1600 min.

The manufacturer of the grated line drain shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Grated line drain frames and grates shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications. The frames and grates need not be galvanized or coated with asphalt paint. Bolts, nuts, frame anchors, and other connecting hardware shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications.

Frames and grates, when installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions, shall be classified as heavy duty (112 kN proof load) when tested in accordance with Commercial Item Description A-A-60005 for "Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Manhole, Sump and Catch Basin." Frames and grates shall be matchmarked in pairs before delivery to the work and grates shall fit into the frames without rocking.

Frames shall be secured to the surrounding concrete backfill with steel anchoring rods as shown on the plans. Other methods may be used to secure the frame to the concrete backfill or grated line drain wall provided that a minimum pullout resistance of 10 kN per meter of length of grated line drain frame is maintained.

Grates and frames shall be one piece or the grates shall be removable. Removable grates shall be held in place by locking devices that are tamper resistant. Removable grates shall provide a minimum repetitive pullout resistance of 5 kN per meter of length after completion of 1000 hours of salt spray testing in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 117. When a combination of one piece frame and grate and removable grates are used, the locations of the removable grates shall be shown on the plans.

Except for grates installed within designated pedestrian paths of travel, grates shall accept inflow of runoff through openings. The openings shall consist of a minimum of 60 percent of the total top surface area of the grate, with individual openings or slots having a dimension not greater than 50 mm measured in the direction of the grated line drain flow line. Grates installed within designated pedestrian paths of travel shall be certified as conforming to the requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act."

Grated line drains shall be installed in trenches excavated to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the grated line drain.

Grated line drains shall be installed and jointed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Grated line drains shall be installed to the lines and grades with sections closely jointed and secured to ensure that no separation of the line drains occurs during backfilling.

The frame or grate of the grated line drain shall not extend above the level of the surrounding concrete backfill.

Grated line drains shall be connected to new or existing drainage facilities as shown on the plans.

Excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill for the grated line drains shall be either minor concrete or Class 3 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except that minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Concrete backfill shall be placed in the trench as shown on the plans. Concrete backfill shall be placed against undisturbed material at the sides and bottom of the trench and in a manner that will prevent floating or shifting of the grated line drain and voids in, or segregation of, the concrete. Foreign material which falls into the trench, prior to or during placement of the concrete, shall be immediately removed. Where necessary, earth plugs shall be constructed and compacted at the ends of the planned concrete backfill to contain the concrete within the trench.

Concrete backfill shall be finished flush with the adjacent surfacing.

The surface of the concrete shall be textured with a broom or burlap drag to produce a durable skid-resistant surface.

The length the grated line drain to be paid for will be the length measured by the meter along the pavement surface as designated by the Engineer. No payment will be made for grated line drain placed in excess of the designated length.

The contract price paid per meter for grated line drain shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including frames and grates), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing grated line drains, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, connecting grated line drains to new or existing facilities, concrete collars, reinforcement, and other connecting devices, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.54 WATER LINES

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing water lines, with the necessary fittings and associated items as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Water lines shall be installed in trenches excavated to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the water line.

Excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications Slurry cement backfill shall not be used.

All water pipe, fittings, gate valves, blow-offs and other appurtenances shall have a 200 psi rating and shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the plans these special provisions, the American Water Works Association (AWWA) C900 requirements, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

Gate valves shall be of the same size as the pipeline which the valves serve, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Thrust blocks or pipe-restraining devices shall be supplied for and installed at all pipe deflections greater than five degrees.

All metallic parts shall be encased with eight mil plastic, or, at the Contractor's option, all exposed metallic parts shall be coated with bitumastic paint after fasteners have been tightened. Encasement or coating shall be performed such that no soil is in direct contact with any metallic parts at the time of trench backfilling.

MATERIALS

Pipe

Pipe for water lines shall be plastic and shall conform to the requirements of the American Water Works Association.

All pipe connections, except where shown on the plans, shall be gasketed joints conforming to ASTM F477.

Air Release Valves

Air release valves shall have brass or bronze bodies with stainless steel springs, bronze nickel chrome seats, composition seat discs, female bottom inlets, and female side outlets.

Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in section 20-2.24, "Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications, except as otherwise provided herein.

Valve boxes shall be precast portland cement concrete.

Covers for concrete valve boxes shall be cast iron or steel. Covers shall be factory marked "WATER." Valve boxes and covers shall be Christy No. G-5C or equal with extensions as required.

Bedding Material

Bedding material for water lines shall have a minimum sand equivalent value of 30 and shall conform to the following grading:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
19-mm	100
9.5-mm	80-100
4.75-mm	0-50
1.18-mm	0-5

In addition, when tested with the following series of sieves, no more than 25 percent of the material will be retained between any adjacent sieves: 19-mm, 12.5-mm, 9.5-mm, 4.75-mm, 2.36-mm, 1.18-mm, and 0.600-mm.

Bedding material shall be either hand tamped under and at the sides of the pipe in lifts not greater than 150 mm, or jetted with initial placement of bedding to a point between spring-line and the top of pipe, or shaped and compacted prior to pipe installation.

Underground Marking Tape

Underground marking tape shall be installed above all water distribution lines.

Underground marking tape shall be 300 millimeters wide, a minimum four mil thickness, low density polyethylene formulated for extended use underground in accordance with ASTM D882. Tape elongation shall be greater than 550% at breaking point.

Marking tape shall be Blue and marked "Water Main Buried Below."

Underground marking tape shall be placed 450 to 600 millimeters above the top of the water pipe throughout the length of the line.

Locating Wire

All water pipes shall be equipped with locating wire installed on top of the pipe. The locating wire shall be a 1.58 millimeter diameter, insulated, solid, single strand, soft drawn copper locating wire with 1.58 millimeter PVC insulation along the entire length of the pipe. All splices shall be soldered and then taped.

DISINFECTING OF WATER LINES

Newly constructed water lines and water distribution systems shall be disinfected following these procedures:

1. Contaminating materials shall be prevented from entering the water pipe during construction, and water pipes shall be flushed after construction to remove any contaminants that may have entered the water line.
2. Water lines shall be disinfected to remove any residual contamination that may remain.
3. The bacteriological quality shall be determined by laboratory testing after disinfection.

Precautions shall be taken to protect pipe interiors, fittings, and valves against contamination during the construction of the water distribution system.

Water lines up to and including 300 millimeters in diameter shall be disinfected using the Tablet Method. The Tablet Method shall employ the use of a sufficient chlorine dose of approximately twenty-five milligrams per liter. The five gram calcium hypochlorite tablets shall contain at least sixty-five percent available chlorine by weight. The tablets shall meet the requirements of AWWA B-300 standard for hypochlorites.

Because preliminary flushing cannot be performed when tablets are used, cleanliness must be exercised during the construction of the water main.

Calcium hypochlorite tablets shall be placed in each section of the pipe and in hydrants, hydrant branches, and other appurtenances. They shall be attached by an adhesive at the top of the pipe. If the tablets are fastened before the pipe section is placed in the trench, their position shall be marked on the section to assist in keeping the tablet's position at the top of the pipe.

The tablets shall be fastened to the pipe to prevent washing to the pipe end. There shall be no adhesive on the tablet except on the broad side adjacent to the surface of the pipe to which the tablet is attached.

The number of calcium hypochlorite tablets required for main disinfection is shown in the following table:

Required 5 Gram Calcium Hypochlorite Tablets*				
Pipe Diameter (mm)	Length of Pipe Section (Meters)			
	3 or less	5.5	6	9
100	1	1	1	1
150	1	1	1	2
200	1	2	2	4

*Based on 3.25 grams of available chlorine per tablet.

When the installation of the water line has been completed, the water line shall be filled with water at a velocity no greater than 0.3 meters per second. During filling, air shall be released from all high points in the line. In addition, as the chlorinated water flows past tees and crosses, related valves and hydrants shall be operated so as to disinfect appurtenances.

The chlorinated water shall be allowed to stand in the pipeline at least twenty-four hours. At the end of this period the chlorinated water shall be flushed from the pipeline until the chlorine concentration in the water leaving the line is no higher than that generally prevailing in the existing distribution system, or less than one milligram per liter total residual chlorine.

Before the water line is placed in service as part of the existing distribution system, the Contractor shall take one sample per 15 meters of newly installed water line, or as determined by the Engineer, for examination. Bacteriological examination of the samples shall meet the following criteria:

1. Total Coliform less than 1 per 100 milliliters.
2. Total Plate Count less than 500 bacteria per milliliter.
3. If the initial disinfection fails to produce satisfactory samples, disinfection and examination shall be repeated until satisfactory results are obtained.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 72 hours prior to testing so that a representative from the Utility District may observe the procedures

The water shall also meet State and Federal drinking water standards; Title 22, California Administrative Code, and the 1986 Amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as issued by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

New water lines shall not be connected to the existing system until the Contractor has demonstrated that the pipe is fully disinfected and that there are no other outstanding issues.

PRESSURE TESTING WATER LINE INSTALLATIONS

After disinfection of the new water line and prior to making connections, the entire system shall be pressure tested by the Contractor independent of the existing system or systems to be connected. In no case shall there be placement of permanent pavement prior to successful completion of the test. Joints and fittings must be backfilled to the horizontal diameter of the pipe and the pipe between joints backfilled to a depth necessary to hold the line securely during the test, but in no case less than 450 millimeters. Thrust blocks shall have been in place for at least thirty-six hours if high-early-strength cement is used or at least seven days if standard cement was used.

The pipeline to be tested shall be slowly filled with water, and all air shall be expelled from the pipe. The pipeline shall be pressure tested to 1.20 MPa and consistently held for at least one hour.

For acceptance of the pressure testing, the allowable make-up water shall be determined by the following formula:

$L = SDT / 22{,}020$

Where:

L = the maximum allowable make-up water in liters

S = the length of the test section in meters

D = the diameter of the pipe in millimeters

T = the test time period in hours

All defective items discovered during the pressure test shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense. The test shall be repeated after any repair until the system meets the above leakage requirement.

Even if the leakage is less than the allowable, all observed leaks shall be repaired. The test will be witnessed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 72 hours prior to testing so that a representative from the Utility District may observe the procedures.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent any joint from drawing while the pipeline and the appurtenances are being tested. Any damage to the pipes and their appurtenances, or to any other structures, resulting from or caused by these tests, shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor’s expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Water line will be measured by the meter.

The contract price paid per meter for water line of the sizes shown in the Engineer's estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including air release valves, valve boxes, gate valves, and thrust blocks), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing water lines and connecting to existing water lines, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, disinfecting, and testing, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.55 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Minor concrete (gutter) shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.56 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.57 TYPE WM FENCE

Type WM fence shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The fence material shall be fastened to untreated wood posts.

10-1.58 CHAIN LINK FENCE

Chain link fence shall be Type CL-1.2, Vinyl-clad and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Chain link fabric shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M181, 11-gage Type IV polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated fabric conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-19. The color of vinyl coated chain link fabric shall be black. The railings, posts, post caps, diagonal braces, braces, and hardware shall be black in color. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a material sample and manufacturer's product data catalog sheet.

10-1.59 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS

Markers and delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Markers and delineators on flexible posts shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

10-1.60 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts shall be wood, steel, or plastic. Blocks shall be wood or plastic.

Metal beam guard railing elements and required backup plates, terminal sections, end caps, and return caps shall conform to the requirements of Type 2 W-Beam as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

10-1.61 CABLE RAILING

Cable railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.62 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bar reinforcing steel for use in concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in "Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Reinforcement," of these special provisions.

Concrete for use in concrete barriers shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter and shall be air-entrained concrete in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Bar reinforcing steel for use in concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete barriers on bridges or walls shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," of the Standard Specifications.

After completion of cure and surface finishing, the top surfaces and surfaces on the traffic side of concrete barriers on bridges or walls shall be sealed with a concrete sealant in conformance with the following:

A. The concrete sealant shall be a product designed to seal concrete against moisture. The sealant shall be 40 percent, minimum, organosilane solution, diluted in a suitable solvent, and shall consist of alkyltrimethoxysilanes with alkyl groups of i-butyl, i-octyl, n-octyl, singularly or in combination. The sealant shall be tinted with a fugitive dye so that the surface of the member remains colored, for a minimum of 4 hours and a maximum of 7 days, after application of the sealant.
B. The sealant shall seal the surfaces of the member so that 5 days after application of the sealant, there shall be no change in the appearance of the surface when sprayed with water.
C. Barrier surfaces shall be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to applying the sealant.

D. Each shipment of concrete sealant shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's recommendations for application and a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.
E. Unless otherwise specified, the sealant shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
F. The sealant shall be applied when the atmospheric temperature is between 5°C and 38°C and the wind velocity is less than 2.25 m/s. The sealant shall be applied at a coverage rate of approximately 3.0 m^2/L, using an airless sprayer with a maximum pressure of 140 kPa. The sprayer shall be equipped with a calibrated pressure gauge showing the pressure during the spraying operation.
G. Subject to written approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may provide suitable enclosures to permit sealing of the members during inclement weather and may use rollers to apply the sealant for small areas.
H. Twenty-four hours after application of the concrete sealant, the Contractor shall apply a fine water spray using water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.03, "Water," of the Standard Specifications. The spray shall be applied uniformly to the surfaces of the member until they are completely wet. There shall not be excessive runoff of water resulting from the spraying operation.
I. Five days after the sealant application, the Contractor shall spray surfaces of the member, in areas designated by the Engineer, with a water spray to verify sealant coverage. Surfaces that lack sufficient sealant coverage shall be sealed again, in conformance with the provisions specified herein.

Full compensation for epoxy-coated bar reinforcement shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for concrete barrier of the type or types listed in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.63 CRASH CUSHION (ADIEM)

Crash cushion shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Crash cushion shall be an ADIEM-350 as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include the items detailed for crash cushion shown on the plans.

The successful bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, Utah 84014, telephone 1-800-772-7976.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for ADIEM-350, FOB Centerville, Utah is $12,500.00, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed with delivery accepted by September 30, 2005.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the crash cushion conforms to the contract plans and specifications, conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements, and was manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Crash cushion shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the crash cushion has been installed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, crash cushion (ADIEM) shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Crash cushion (ADIEM) will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for crash cushion (ADIEM) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the ADIEM type crash cushion, complete in place, including structure excavation, structure backfill, and disposing of surplus material, and removing crash cushions when no longer required, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.64 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Retroreflectivity of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial

retroreflectivity of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 100 mm in width.

Minimum StripeThickness (mm)	Minimum Application Rate (kg/m)
2.0	0.4

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

10-1.65 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

Asphalt shall conform to the provisions in this Section 11-2, "Asphalts." Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

SECTION 11-1. (BLANK)

SECTION 11-2. ASPHALTS

SECTION 92: ASPHALTS

92-1.01 DESCRIPTION

Asphalt shall consist of refined petroleum or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt, prepared from crude petroleum. Asphalt shall be:

A. Free from residues caused by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin.
B. Free from water.
C. Homogeneous.

92-1.02 MATERIALS

92-1.02(A) GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish asphalt in conformance with the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt." The Department maintains the program requirements, procedures, and a list of approved suppliers at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmcoc.htm.

The Contractor shall ensure the safe transportation, storage, use, and disposal of asphalt.

The Contractor shall prevent the formation of carbonized particles caused by overheating asphalt during manufacturing or construction.

92-1.02(B) GRADES

Performance graded (PG) asphalt binder shall conform to the following:

Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade				
		PG 58-22 [a]	PG 64-10	PG 64-16	PG 64-28	PG 70-10
Original Binder						
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % [b]	T44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, [c] Maximum, Pa·s	T316	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C	T315	58	64	64	64	70
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test [e], Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T240	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C	T315	58	64	64	64	70
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.20	2.20	2.20	2.20	2.20
Ductility at 25°C Minimum, cm	T51	75	75	75	75	75
PAV [f] Aging, Temperature, °C	R28	100	100	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C	T315	22 [d]	31 [d]	28 [d]	22 [d]	34 [d]
Minimum G*sin(delta), kPa		5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C	T313	-12	0	-6	-18	0
Maximum S-value, MPa		300	300	300	300	300
Minimum M-value		0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300

Notes:

a. For use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.
b. The Engineer will waive this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
c. The Engineer will waive this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
d. Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G*sin(delta) shall remain 5000 kPa maximum.
e. "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2827.
f. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

Performance based asphalt (PBA) binder shall conform to the following:

Performance Based Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade			
		PBA 6a	PBA 6a(mod)	PBA 6b	PBA 7
Absolute Viscosity (60°C), Pa·s(x10^{-1}) [a]	T202				
Original Binder, Minimum		2000	2000	2000	1100
RTFO Test Aged Residue [b], Minimum		5000	5000	5000	3000
Kinematic Viscosity (135°C), m^2/s(x10^{-6})	T201				
Original Binder, Maximum		2000	2000	2000	2000
RTFO Test Aged Residue, Minimum		275	275	275	275
Absolute Viscosity Ratio (60°C), Maximum	—				
RTFO Test Visc./Orig. Visc.		4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C	T48				
Original Binder, Minimum		232	232	232	232
Mass Loss After RTFO Test, %	T240	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % [c]	T44				
Original Binder, Minimum		Report	Report	Report	Report
Ductility (25°C, 5 cm/min), cm	T51				
RTFO Test Aged Residue [b], Minimum		60	60	60	75
On RTFO Test Aged Residue, °C	[f]				
1 to 10 rad/sec: SSD [e] ≥ 0 and Phase Angle (at 1 rad/sec) < 72°		—	35	—	—
On Residue from:	R28				
PAV [g] at temp., °C		100	100	100	110
Or Residue from Tilt Oven[f] (@113°C), hours		36	36	36	72
[e] SSD ≥ -115(SSV)-50.6, °C	[f]	—	—	—	25
Stiffness,	T313				
Test Temperature, °C		-24	-24	-30	-6
Maximum S-value, MPa		300	300	300	300
Minimum M-value		0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300

Notes:

a. Absolute viscosity (60°C) will be determined at one sec^{-1} using ASTM Designation: D 4957 with Asphalt Institute vacuum capillary viscometers.
b. "RTFO Test Aged Residue" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO Test), AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2827.
c. There is no requirement; however results of the test shall be part of the copy of test results furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.
d. "Residue from Tilt Oven " means the asphalt obtained using California Test 374, Method B, "Method for Determining Asphalt Durability Using the California Tilt-Oven Durability Test."
e. "SSD" means Shear Susceptibility of Delta; "SSV" means Shear Susceptibility of Viscosity.
f. California Test 381.
g. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

92-1.02(C) SAMPLING

The Contractor shall provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall be accessible between 600 and 750 mm above the platform. The Contractor shall provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.

The sampling device shall include a valve:

A. With a diameter between 10 and 20 mm.
B. Manufactured in a manner that a one-liter sample may be taken slowly at any time during plant operations.
C. Maintained in good condition.

The Contractor shall replace failed valves.

In the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall take 2 one-liter samples per operating day. The Contractor shall provide round friction top containers with one-liter capacity for storing samples.

92-1.03 APPLYING ASPHALT

Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall heat and apply asphalt in conformance with the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

The Contractor shall apply paving asphalt at a temperature between 120°and 190°C. The Engineer will determine the exact temperature of paving asphalt.

92-1.04 MEASUREMENT

If asphalt is paid as a contract work item on a mass basis, the Department will measure asphalt by the tonne under the provisions for determining the mass for payment of liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalt."

The Engineer will determine the mass of asphalt from volumetric measurements if the Contractor:

A. Uses partial loads of asphalt.
B. Uses asphalt at locations other than a mixing plant and no suitable scales are available within 35 km.
C. Delivers asphalt meeting either of the following:

    1. In calibrated trucks and each tank is accompanied by its measuring stick and calibration card.
    2. In trucks equipped with a calibrated thermometer that determines the asphalt temperature at the time of delivery and equipped with a vehicle tank meter meeting Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," for weighing, measuring, and metering devices.

If the Contractor furnishes asphalt concrete from a mixing plant producing material for only one project, the Department will determine the amount of asphalt from volumetric measurements by measuring the amount in the tank at the start and the end of the project provided the tank is calibrated and equipped with its measuring stick and calibration card. The Engineer will determine pay quantities in conformance with the following:

A. Before converting the volume to mass, the Engineer will reduce the volume measured to that which the asphalt would occupy at 15°C.
B. The Engineer will use the Conversion Table in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," and the following table:

Average Mass and Volumes of Paving Asphalt

Grade	Liters per Tonne at 15°C	Grams per Liter at 15°C
PG 58-22	981	1020
PG 64-10	981	1020
PG 64-16	981	1020
PG 64-28	981	1020
PG 70-10	981	1020
PBA 6a	981	1020
PBA 6a (mod)	981	1020
PBA 6b	981	1020
PBA 7	981	1020

SECTION 12. (BLANK)

SECTION 13. (BLANK)

SECTION 14. FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

GENERAL.—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer," "SHA resident engineer," or "authorized representative of the SHA," such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT.—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of $10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

NON-COLLUSION PROVISION.—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING.—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture _____
2. Address of joint venture _____
3. Phone number of joint venture _____
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) _____
   _____

   a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. _____
      _____
   b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: _____
      _____

5. Nature of the joint venture's business _____
   _____
6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? _____
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).

   a. Profit and loss sharing.
   b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
   c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

   a. Financial decisions _____
   b. Management decisions, such as:

      (1) Estimating _____
      (2) Marketing and sales _____
      (3) Hiring and firing of management personnel _____
      _____
      (4) Purchasing of major items or supplies _____
      _____

   c. Supervision of field operations _____

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

Affidavit

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

Name of Firm	Name of Firm
Signature	Signature
Name	Name
Title	Title
Date	Date

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared (Name) _____, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ___ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared (Name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

   Section I, paragraph 2;
   Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
   Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor - During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

   a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

   b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

   a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

   b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

      "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action

shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

   a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

   b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

   c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

   d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

   e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

   a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

   b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

   c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

   a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. **Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

   a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

   b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

   c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

   a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

      (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

      (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

      (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

      (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

   b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of $10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **General:**

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. **Classification:**

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be

sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. **Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in

the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**
Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. **Withholding:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage

requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. **Overtime Requirements:**
No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. **Violation:**
Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. **Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. **Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show

that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than $1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

   a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

   b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY - ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of

compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more that $10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. **Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:**
(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

2. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions:**

a. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

3. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**
(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of $25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

4. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA

		Goal (Percent)
174	**Redding, CA:**	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.8
	CA Lassen; CA Modoc;CA Plumas;CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama.	
175	**Eureka, CA**	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.6
	CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity.	
176	**San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA	28.9
	CA Monterey.	
	7360 San Francisco-Oakland	25.6
	CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo.	
	7400 San Jose, CA	19.6
	CA Santa Clara.	
	7485 Santa Cruz, CA.	14.9
	CA Santa Cruz.	
	7500 Santa Rosa, CA	9.1
	CA Sonoma.	
	8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA	17.1
	CA Napa; CA Solano	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.2
	CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	
177	**Sacramento, CA**:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	6920 Sacramento, CA	16.1
	CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	14.3
	CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba.	
178	**Stockton-Modesto, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	5170 Modesto, CA	12.3
	CA Stanislaus.	
	8120 Stockton, CA	24.3
	CA San Joaquin.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	19.8
	CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa;CA Merced; CA Tuolumne.	

		Goal (Percent)
179	**Fresno-Bakersfield, CA**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0680 Bakersfield, CA	19.1
	CA Kern.	
	2840 Fresno, CA	26.1
	CA Fresno.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.6
	CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare.	
180	**Los Angeles, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA	11.9
	CA Orange.	
	4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA	28.3
	CA Los Angeles.	
	6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA	21.5
	CA Ventura.	
	6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA.	19.0
	CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino.	
	7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA	19.7
	CA Santa Barbara.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	24.6
	CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo.	
181	**San Diego, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties	
	7320 San Diego, CA.	16.9
	CA San Diego.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	18.2
	CA Imperial.	

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of $10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classification involved.

The goal for the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be 4.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees or apprentices in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees or apprentices shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee or apprentice employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees or apprentices as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees or apprentices (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees or apprentices) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee or apprentice in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the Department and the Federal Highway Administration. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee or apprentice for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees or apprentices are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or apprentice or pays the trainee's or apprentice's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee or apprentice as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee or apprentice will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the

project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees or apprentices be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees or apprentices specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Only trainees or apprentices registered in a program approved by the State of California's State Administrator of Apprenticeship may be employed on the project and said trainees or apprentices shall be paid the standard wage specified under the regulations of the craft or trade at which they are employed.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee or apprentice a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee or apprentice with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.